

CALIFORNIA BIOMASS COLLABORATIVE

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION
CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD
CENTER FOR ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND RENEWABLE
TECHNOLOGIES
THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA AT DAVIS
CONFERENCE XXV OF THE CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE FOR
FOOD AND AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH

FIFTH ANNUAL JOINT FORUM
BIOENERGY SUSTAINABILITY and LIFECYCLE ANALYSIS
VOLUME I of III

SACRAMENTO CONVENTION CENTER
ROOM 202-203
1400 J STREET
SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA

WEDNESDAY, MAY 28, 2008

8:40 a.m.

Reported by:
Peter Petty

PETERS SHORTHAND REPORTING CORPORATION (916) 362-2345

APPEARANCES

Bryan Jenkins
California Biomass Collaborative

James D. Boyd, Vice Chairperson
California Energy Commission

Mary Nichols, Chairperson
California Air Resources Board

Dan Kammen
University of California Berkeley
ERG

Charlotte Opal
Roundtable on Sustainable Bioenergy

Alison Goss Eng
Department of Energy Biomass Program

Enrique Manzanilla
United States Environmental Protection Agency

Ariane de Dominicis
European Commission

Joel Velasco
UNICA

Axel Friedrich
Umweltbundesamt Germany

John Shears
Center for Energy Efficiency and Renewable
Technologies

Alan Hecht
Office of Research and Development
United States Environmental Protection Agency

Andrew Schwartz
California Public Utilities Commission

Michelle Manion
NESCAUM

Martha Gildart
California Biomass Collaborative

APPEARANCES

Danielle Fugere
Friends of the Earth

Nathan Rudgers
25x25

Steve Kaffka
University of California Davis
California Biomass Collaborative

ALSO PRESENT

Scott Miller

Michael Theroux
Theroux Environmental

Gary Matteson
Matteson & Associates

Kenneth Cassman
University of Nebraska

Patricia Monahan
Union of Concerned Scientists

John Heisenbuttel
Council for Sustained Biomass Production

Jasna Tomi , Consultant
WestStart-CALSTART

Paul Wuebben
South Coast Air Quality Management District

Ken Krich
University of California

Keith Kline
Oak Ridge National Laboratory

Dara Salour
Alternative Energy Systems Consulting

Sharon Shoemaker
University of California Davis

ALSO PRESENT

Tedi Domowicz Duree
Southern California Edison Company
Edison International

Bruce E. Dale
Michigan State University

PETERS SHORTHAND REPORTING CORPORATION (916) 362-2345

I N D E X

	Page
Proceedings	1
Opening Remarks and Welcome	1
Bryan Jenkins, CBC	1
Overview of California Policy in the Context of Sustainability	8
Bryan Jenkins, Moderator, CBC	8
Bioenergy Action Plan, AB-1007, AB-118	10
James Boyd, Vice Chairperson	10
California Energy Commission	10
AB-32, Low Carbon Fuel Standard	27
Mary Nichols, Chairperson	27
California Air Resources Board	27
Session 1: The Rationale for Sustainability	48
Bryan Jenkins, Moderator, CBC	48
Principles of Sustainability	50
Dan Kammen, UC Berkeley-ERG	50
Global Perspectives on Bioenergy Sustainability	73
Charlotte Opal, Roundtable on Sustainable Bioenergy	74
DOE Environmental Effects Directives	91
Alison Goss Eng, DOE Biomass Program	92
Questions/Comments	103
Session 2: International Panel on Sustainability	
Criteria and Standards	118
Enrique Manzanilla, Moderator, USEPA	118
European Commission Biofuels Directive	121
Ariane de Dominicis, European Commission	121
Sustainability in Brazilian Sugarcane Industry	133
Joel Velasco, UNICA	134
Questions/Comments	169

I N D E X

	Page
Keynote Speaker Axel Friedrich, Umweltbundesamt Germany	
Afternoon Session	186
Session 3: Domestic Panel on Sustainability Criteria and Standards	186
John Shears, Moderator, CEERT	186
Federal Environmental Perspective on Sustainability and Bioenergy Alan Hecht, USEPA	187 187
California Initiatives in Sustainable and Renewable Energy Andrew Schwartz, CPUC	210 210
Other State and National Initiatives Michelle Manion, NESCAUM	226 226
Questions/Comments	244
Session 4: Domestic Panel on Sustainability Criteria and Standards (cont'd)	257
Martha Gildart, Moderator, CBC	257
Sustainability Objectives of the NGOs Danielle Fugere, Friends of the Earth	259 259
Sustainability in the Design of a National Renewable Energy Initiative - the 25x25 Framework Nathan Rudgers, 25x25	274 274
Can We Produce Sustainable Energy Crops? Steve Kaffka, UC Davis, CBC	288 288
Questions/Comments	317
Wrap-up	320
Bryan Jenkins, CBC	320

I N D E X

	Page
Adjournment	323
Reporter's Certificate	324

PETERS SHORTHAND REPORTING CORPORATION (916) 362-2345

1 P R O C E E D I N G S

2 8:40 a.m.

3 DR. JENKINS: On behalf of the sponsors
4 who have come together in making this possible,
5 I'm pleased to be able to welcome you to this
6 joint forum on bioenergy sustainability and
7 lifecycle analysis.

8 I'm Bryan Jenkins; I'm Co-Director of
9 the California Biomass Collaborative. And I
10 greatly appreciate your attendance here today and
11 over the coming days.

12 This state, like many other states in
13 the nation, and around the world, has embarked on
14 a major transformation of its energy system and
15 its economy. The task that is before is, of
16 course, by no means trivial. To adapt a system
17 and make it robust in the face of massive
18 economic, social and environmental challenges will
19 require our best talents and, of course,
20 perseverance of will.

21 These challenges provide immense
22 opportunities for improvement, however. And we
23 have the opportunity to redesign our energy
24 sector, make it more efficient and more
25 sustainable. I little doubt that any other path

1 will do as well.

2 Of course, it's this issue of
3 sustainability that brings us together today, and
4 for the next two days, in this forum.

5 Sustainability of biofuels and other forms of
6 bioenergy, and energy, in general, is much debated
7 these days. But there are few topics so much
8 discussed, and I think, so little understood.

9 Yet still we engage, and we have made
10 recommendations here in the Collaborative over the
11 last few years, and we'll continue to do so, I
12 suppose. We engage in efforts directed at
13 developing standards of sustainability that can be
14 practically implemented, routinely applied, and
15 justifiably enforced.

16 Standards that can define, measure and
17 achieve acceptable levels of performance and
18 provide sound guidance and direction without
19 proving so confining or prescriptive as to inhibit
20 innovation, much needed innovation.

21 But designing such standards is a matter
22 of public debate, and your charge here over the
23 next couple of days is to listen carefully, voice
24 your opinion in a spirit of sharing, and provide
25 us all the benefit of your wisdom in helping to

1 craft the framework for the future energy
2 development of this state and throughout the
3 world.

4 So, really what we're doing here in
5 shaping sustainability standards for bioenergy
6 will soon enough extend throughout the energy
7 sector as a whole, and possibly beyond that. So
8 what we do here is rather remarkable. In fact,
9 I'm privileged to have served in some capacity
10 over the last few years in working with many
11 people in biomass and bioenergy. And it's a
12 pleasure to meet with you here again today.

13 This forum is a result of joint planning
14 efforts by the principal sponsors who are the
15 California Biomass Collaborative, the California
16 Energy Commission, the California Air Resources
17 Board, the California Institute for Food and
18 Agricultural Research, the Center for Energy
19 Efficiency and Renewable Technologies and the
20 University of California at Davis.

21 Of course, there are many other people
22 involved in this effort, and I thank them all for
23 their participation. Support for the forum has
24 come from many organizations, institutions,
25 corporations and individuals. You all are here

1 supporting this effort, of course.

2 Before we get too far along I do want to
3 acknowledge the dedicated individuals who have
4 labored quite hard over the last months so that I
5 might, in my leisure, stand up here before you.
6 And you will see most of these people up here on
7 this podium at some point, either in a moderating
8 position or speaking on topics of interest. But
9 wherever you see them please do thank them for
10 their efforts on your behalf.

11 So just to name a few, and I'm sure I
12 will forget any number of names here, so forgive
13 me for those of you who I leave out of this list.

14 Martha Gildart of the California Biomass
15 Collaborative. Martha has served diligently as
16 Program Chair, patiently overcoming any
17 roadblocks, including those I throw up there along
18 the way, in her path to success. So, to Martha I
19 offer and extend sincere thanks.

20 Rob Williams, also of the Collaborative,
21 who really serves as a rock in all this process,
22 reminding us -- reminding me, in fact, to pay
23 attention and get things right. And to Rob I also
24 offer sincere thanks.

25 Steve Kaffka, my Co-Director in the

1 Collaborative. He's sitting back there. And
2 you'll hear from Steve a little bit later today.
3 And you'll meet with him in a different capacity
4 here by the time we get done with this affair.

5 Sharon Shoemaker, who is Director of the
6 California Institute of Food and Agricultural
7 Research. John Shears with the Center for Energy
8 Efficiency and Renewable Technologies. Enrique
9 Manzanilla of the U.S. Environmental Protection
10 Agency, who is on loan to the California Energy
11 Commission and was intimately involved in bringing
12 a number of us together in this joint forum today
13 and tomorrow and Friday.

14 Also Diane Schwyzer, McKinley Addy, Tim
15 Olson, Val Tiangco and others of the California
16 Energy Commission. Anil Prabhu, Bob Fletcher,
17 John Curtis and others of the California Air
18 Resources Board.

19 Certainly the members of the Executive
20 Board of the California Biomass Collaborative for
21 their effective and sage advice. And it is my
22 discredit if I do not always heed it, so I
23 apologize for that.

24 And, of course, the staff of the
25 conferences and the event services division of the

1 University of California at Davis who have been
2 sitting out there taking your registration this
3 morning, and of course, providing other services
4 in preparation for this forum.

5 And, again, to all those I have left out
6 and forgotten, I apologize. But I do thank you
7 for the efforts you've put in to making this forum
8 happen.

9 There is one person who will not be with
10 us today who was scheduled to speak, but
11 unfortunately will not be with us. And who will
12 be sorely missed in our continuing discussions on
13 sustainability. A remarkable intellect, a force
14 among us, a guiding light, a light all too soon
15 extinguished. I refer, of course, to Professor
16 Alex Farrell of the University of California at
17 Berkeley. Alex, may peace and joy be yours now.

18 And, of course, it is not without some
19 sorrow, but with great appreciation for the
20 opportunity that I've had over the last five
21 years, and with confidence for the leadership that
22 will come after me, is that I announce my
23 departure from the Directorship of the California
24 Biomass Collaborative.

25 Effective July 1st I will step out of

1 the role of Co-Director and leave it entirely in
2 the hands of Dr. Steven Kaffka from the University
3 of California at Davis. Steve is an expert in
4 sustainability, and one who I am sure will offer a
5 clear voice in this wilderness before us. And,
6 Steve, thanks very much for taking this on.

7 And to you all, I offer my sincere
8 thanks for your years of support. Thank you very
9 much.

10 All right, now to business. First of
11 all, if you have questions, and we have left room
12 in the program for question and answers, and I
13 hope that moderators and the speakers will work
14 diligently to try to stay on schedule. I am
15 already two minutes beyond schedule, so we'll try
16 to get back on here.

17 But if you would, when you have a
18 question and you want to put it before us, if you
19 would come to this microphone over here, I think
20 this is the microphone next to Peter; ask your
21 question; identify yourself; and please give Peter
22 a business card or tell him who you are. We are
23 making a transcript of these proceedings so that
24 we can have a record for all to review later. And
25 it's helpful to know who it is that's asking the

1 question, and who it is that's providing the
2 information.

3 We have a busy program over the next
4 three days, so I do hope we try to stay on
5 schedule with the speakers and whatnot. Because I
6 do want to hear, or we all want to hear actually,
7 what everybody has to say on this. This really is
8 the opportunity to engage in a public discussion
9 within the state about the issue of
10 sustainability, particularly in bioenergy; but
11 then, where we go from there, as well. It's a
12 difficult topic and one that requires many voices
13 to get it right.

14 All right, so today we address questions
15 and principles surrounding the sustainable
16 production of biomass and bioenergy. We follow
17 today's program with sessions on lifecycle
18 analysis tomorrow. Wrapping up on Friday with
19 attention to state policy and other policies
20 towards sustainability standards, the preparation
21 of these standards. And the enactment,
22 implementation of these standards we think is
23 critical to move forward in this arena.

24 To lead us off here we have two key
25 agency leaders. We have Commissioner Jim Boyd of

1 the California Energy Commission and Chairwoman
2 Mary Nichols of the California Air Resources
3 Board.

4 No stranger to these forums our first
5 speaker, Commissioner Jim Boyd, was appointed by
6 Governor Schwarzenegger to a second five-year term
7 on the California Energy Commission in February
8 2007. And has served as Vice Chair of the
9 Commission since 2006.

10 Prior to his first appointment to the
11 Commission in 2002 Jim was Deputy Secretary and
12 Chief of Staff of the California Resources Agency.
13 He also served as the Chief Executive Officer of
14 the California Air Resources Board.

15 He currently presides over the Energy
16 Commission's Transportation Committee; is the
17 Commission's representative on the Steering Team
18 of the California Fuel Cell Partnership, and has
19 served on the Governor's Hydrogen Highway Network
20 Implementation Advisory Panel.

21 He led the Commission's efforts to
22 develop a state alternative fuels plan and
23 oversees the implementation of Assembly Bill 118,
24 which you'll hear more about over these next few
25 days, which established the state's alternative

1 and renewable fuel and vehicle technology program.

2 Jim also chairs the Bioenergy
3 Interagency Working Group; I've had the pleasure
4 of working with this working group. And that
5 group has been working on development and now
6 implementing the Governor's Bioenergy Action Plan.
7 And Jim's been very instrumental in coordinating
8 many of the state agency actions surrounding
9 bioenergy development.

10 And so, Jim, if you would, please,
11 enlighten us.

12 VICE CHAIRPERSON BOYD: Thank you,
13 Bryan. Good morning, everybody. Bryan just
14 reminded me how long I've been Chair of the
15 Bioenergy Agency Working Group, or its predecessor
16 organization. That's got to be pushing ten years.
17 My, it has taken us a long time.

18 Anyway, it is indeed my pleasure to be
19 here today to speak to you on these important
20 topics, sustainable bioenergy and the importance
21 of lifecycle analysis. I'm particularly pleased
22 that I'm sharing the podium with ARB Chair Mary
23 Nichols. Our partnership, that is the partnership
24 between the Energy Commission and the ARB, really
25 does drive home the point that energy and air

1 quality have been and remain inextricably joined
2 together in California.

3 And Mary and I, our paths have crossed.
4 She's been my boss, my mentor and my friend for
5 many many years. And having spent 20 years of my
6 life in air quality, it's hard not to talk about
7 it on occasion.

8 But it's also quite obvious in
9 California that you cannot separate these two
10 subjects. Air quality improvement and energy
11 diversity have been mutually compatible state
12 policy goals in California, as I indicated, for
13 many many years. And the Energy Commission and
14 the Air Resources Board have worked
15 collaboratively to accomplish these goals.

16 Recognizing the link between energy
17 diversity and air quality, our two agencies worked
18 together to bring natural gas supplies to
19 California to fuel our power plants as far back as
20 the 1980s, before the rest of the continent
21 discovered that natural gas was the cleanest
22 burning of fossil fuels.

23 And all the way up to the almost present
24 day, in 2003 we prepared a joint report on, quote,
25 "reducing California's petroleum dependence" which

1 recommended alternative fuels and fuel economy
2 goals for California. And we've worked ever since
3 then to drive that point home. It's become more
4 and more obvious to people over the past few
5 years, but it certainly has become -- the need has
6 become obvious in the last several months.

7 And I used to think it would take \$3
8 gasoline to drive the point home, but it's taken
9 nearly \$5 gasoline to drive that point home. But
10 at least the point is well made, and people are
11 now less inclined to point the finger at each
12 other and other folks, and recognizing that we do
13 have yet another energy crisis on our hands.

14 But today climate change has become the
15 major policy driver for concerted action in
16 California. As I like to reflect, air quality has
17 been California's principal driver. Once in
18 awhile my friends, and then myself at the Energy
19 Commission, got to take the baton because there
20 was a sudden realization that energy security
21 through energy diversity might be important. But
22 that always tends to fade away. But air quality
23 has never faded away.

24 I think 9/11 made us more aware of
25 energy security needs in this country. Price

1 volatility began to add to that. And then to top
2 it off, as I said, the climate change driver,
3 which again first here in California, has really
4 been the ultimate driver for concerted action.

5 Since emissions of greenhouse gases are
6 produced from the production and use of energy, we
7 now recognize the need to address the carbon
8 footprint of all aspects of energy. And, of
9 course, as most of you know, throughout the world
10 it's the production and use of energy, but it's
11 almost predominately the production and use of
12 electricity through either using coal or fuel oil.

13 But it was California that first
14 discovered, maybe because of its cleaner
15 electricity fleet, that it's transportation, and
16 the use of transportation fuels that is public
17 enemy number one for us in this state.

18 Because of California's leadership on
19 climate change, the pursuit of energy and
20 renewable energy sources, especially bioenergy
21 produced from California waste streams, has taken
22 on new importance. And I would just say even
23 added new importance in the face of the food-
24 versus-fuel debate that we are now engaged in, as
25 a nation, if not as a planet.

1 So, we have recognized the need to
2 consider greenhouse gas reduction strategies as
3 part of this total system that we now need to
4 address.

5 Lifecycle analysis, fuel cycle analysis,
6 well-to-wheels, field-to-wheels, cradle-to-grave,
7 call it what you want, we now recognize the need
8 for new analytical methods and approaches and new
9 decision tools to weigh the costs and benefit of
10 new fuel and new energy options.

11 We have found, or I think rather
12 rediscovered, the issue we now call
13 sustainability. And I think it's been called many
14 things down through the years. And I hope we stop
15 trying to fix names on it and stick with one and
16 get to the task.

17 As most of you know, nearly two years
18 ago now the Governor signed executive order SO606,
19 urging state agencies to expand the use of
20 biobased fuels in an effort to combat high
21 gasoline prices. That was the principal driver of
22 that price volatility of petroleum. However,
23 fortunately, we were able to convince the Governor
24 the subject is really bioenergy, biopower and
25 biofuels.

1 So, I'm here today to tell you that the
2 State of California remains committed to
3 sustainable bioenergy development. And, indeed,
4 progress is being made to achieve the state's
5 bioenergy goals, which I would admit, were fairly
6 ambitious goals when they were set.

7 On April 25, 2006, the Governor said, as
8 he addressed this subject, quote, "Turning waste
9 products into energy is good for the economy,
10 local job creation and for our environment." His
11 order challenged state agencies to a series of
12 specific actions and milestones to promote
13 sustainable biomass development in California.

14 Later the Energy Commission in its
15 Integrated Energy Policy Report further
16 underscored the significance of harnessing
17 California's urban, forestry and agricultural
18 residues as a source of biopower, biogas,
19 biofuels, bioenergy.

20 I'm pleased to report that we have made
21 progress, steady progress, if not somewhat painful
22 progress, during the years, but particularly
23 during the last year, in realizing our state's
24 bioenergy goals. In large part due to the effort
25 of, certainly, many of you in the room, but our

1 state agency partners and Bryan Jenkins and his
2 staff of the Biomass Collaborative, and the
3 Collaborative members.

4 And I want to take this opportunity to
5 thank Bryan for his steady sure hand on the
6 subject of biomass and the Collaborative. The
7 earliest years we got to know each other seemed
8 like rather frustrating, futile and dark years.
9 But we've been around long enough to see light at
10 the end of the tunnel, and it's no longer the
11 headlight of that oncoming locomotive. I do think
12 we see real progress.

13 The state alternative fuels plan, which
14 was mentioned, which was adopted in late 2007,
15 included California's first effort to perform a
16 full fuel cycle analysis of alternative
17 transportation fuels. And I will say, as one who
18 dove into the pool with other folks looking at
19 this subject, as I like to say, we thought it was
20 a fairly deep dive. But at the time we couldn't
21 even see the bottom of this pool

22 This is an incredibly complicated
23 subject matter. And multiple agencies and many of
24 you remain committed to clearing the air on this
25 subject, pardon the pun, and to provide us with a

1 decisionmaking tool that's absolutely necessary to
2 the kinds of decisions we have to make when we
3 look at full cycle analyses of things. Because
4 major capital investments will be made depending
5 upon the answers that we provide. And we have to
6 provide meaningful answers to make sure we don't
7 take incorrect forks in the road, so to speak.

8 The analysis that we did in the
9 alternative fuels plan provided an analytical
10 framework for the low carbon fuel standard. But
11 as I indicated, it was recognized and remains to
12 be recognized that far more work needs to be done.

13 Finally, in recognition of the fact that
14 the state lacked a significant funding program to
15 support the demonstration and deployment of
16 alternative fuels and vehicle technologies, unlike
17 the areas of electricity and natural gas, for
18 which there have been a public goods charge
19 provided funds to help us incent, subsidize and do
20 research and development in those areas, unlike
21 those areas the transportation fuels and
22 technology arena has been a very empty field for
23 quite some time in terms of our ability to incent.

24 But as I indicated, the Legislature
25 passed, and the Governor signed, Assembly Bill 118

1 by Assembly Leader Nunez. I might say it was a
2 hard-fought battle, and seems to be a never-ending
3 battle, but nonetheless, that legislation has gone
4 into effect.

5 And the legislation authorizes state
6 funding for seven and a half years to both the
7 Energy Commission, \$120 million a year, and the
8 Air Resources Board, \$80 million a year, for
9 grants, loans, loan guarantees and the use of
10 other financial instruments to, in particular,
11 develop, demonstrate and deploy fuels and
12 technologies, and infrastructure therefore. And
13 both agencies are working cooperatively to
14 implement their respective responsibilities under
15 this law.

16 So, again, working with our partners at
17 the ARB we are in the process of preparing an
18 investment plan, with input from a high-level
19 advisory committee, and working to provide the
20 necessary framework and the regulations that the
21 law requires to begin funding activities which we
22 expect to begin sometime early in 2009, after we
23 finish dealing with all the process that we've
24 been obligated to by this legislation.

25 Since this was a new field to many

1 people, we are feeling our way along very
2 carefully.

3 So therefore, kind of in concluding and
4 helping Bryan gain back some of this time I just
5 want to close by saying that it's been my view for
6 quite some time that California is both cursed and
7 blessed with significant biomass resources.

8 And it's high time we put some of these
9 resources to work providing some of our energy
10 needs. It's been recognized for a long time we
11 should be doing that; maybe now it's becoming more
12 of a universal theme in this state.

13 And in doing so we can, in turn, solve
14 other environmental and societal problems which
15 people are just beginning to realize, including
16 making a contribution to lowering our carbon
17 footprint. All we need to do is get the economics
18 a little more straightened out. And I think
19 what's happening today is straightening out the
20 economics of dealing in this arena.

21 As you know better than I, California,
22 as I said, has an incredible amount of biomass
23 resources. Materials in the forest, I like to
24 joke that Smokey the Bear was wrong. We shouldn't
25 have left so much debris there. And once we

1 challenge and accomplish the environmental
2 challenges associated with that, we have access to
3 some materials.

4 Urban waste, in all its various forms,
5 we're beginning to recognize even more as a
6 potential. And agricultural waste, be it food,
7 fuel, food or food wastes from crops growing in
8 the fields, or the manure that we have from all
9 those dairy cows in California, all have been
10 recognized as a resource.

11 So, I would just say in closing, we need
12 to continue to work together. Those of us who
13 have been at this for a long time need to see you
14 pick up the challenge and run towards that goal.
15 And let's start putting that what was once deemed
16 waste, which is now recognized as a resource, to
17 good work for the citizens of California. And
18 address the multitude of problems that we have
19 facing us, not the least of which, perhaps the
20 biggest of which, is climate change and the fact
21 that it drives us all to look at the system as
22 we've never looked at it before.

23 Thank you very much, and I hope this is
24 a very fruitful forum for all of you. It's been
25 the pleasure of the Energy Commission to support

1 the Biomass Collaborative for all these years, and
2 we're grateful for the progress that has been
3 made.

4 Thank you.

5 (Applause.)

6 DR. JENKINS: All right, our next
7 speaker is not quite here. She's on her way,
8 we're informed. So it's not often that we get the
9 opportunity to catch a Commissioner and keep him
10 for a few minutes.

11 I think as we go along through the next
12 several days it's important to realize that we're
13 really discussing all of the resources. So even
14 though we may not have targeted presentations on
15 everything that you may be interested in, we are
16 dealing with the entire spectrum of resources for
17 biomass in the state.

18 And so I will, at the good graces of
19 Commissioner Boyd here, will open this up if you
20 have a question for the Commissioner. Please
21 approach the microphone and address your question,
22 anybody with a question.

23 And please tell us who you are.

24 MR. MILLER: My name is Scott Miller. I
25 write the bioenergy blog ring, and I'm also

1 involved in the Rangefields project for converting
2 biomass in Georgia to cellulosic ethanol.

3 And I think we're all agreed here that
4 the status quo needs to be changed. And I have a
5 great fear that if we bog down those that are
6 trying to create these new technologies and deploy
7 them with too many strictures, and too high a bar,
8 that we're going to discourage investment and
9 deployment.

10 So my question is, is there some way to
11 progressively implement the kinds of standards
12 that we all agree we need to have to make this
13 energy development sustainable?

14 Thank you very much.

15 VICE CHAIRPERSON BOYD: That's a very
16 good question; it's one we have pondered quite a
17 bit of late, particularly with the advent of the
18 low carbon fuel standard and what that means to
19 California.

20 And I think the agencies, in working
21 together, and all the members of the bioenergy
22 interagency working group have recognized that we
23 need to continue to make steady uphill progress.
24 We might do it in plateaus, and that means there's
25 going to have to be a fairly broad recognition of

1 what you just indicated, that we're going to have
2 to do this in stairsteps.

3 And because we do not want to bog
4 ourselves down, we do need to develop the working
5 tools that will give us the answers that we seek.
6 And as I already indicated, that's no easy task.
7 That's a very tall order. And we don't want to
8 stop dead in our tracks until such time as we get
9 there.

10 So, recognizing that dilemma I think we
11 will work as best we can. If we get the
12 understanding of all involved, and there's no
13 disagreement over the fact that we have to do this
14 in increments, that we're not going to suddenly
15 race to the top of the mountain and have all the
16 answers for everybody, then we can persist in
17 making the progress.

18 I think, as we, at the Energy Commission
19 in particular, work to implement the alternative
20 fuels plan, and as our friends and partners at the
21 Air Resources Board work to implement both AB-32
22 and its companion, the low carbon fuel standards,
23 I have faith that California will do as it's done
24 in the past, and continue to drive for progress
25 and to drive technology.

1 So, if I've answered that long enough,
2 we now have our next speaker.

3 (Laughter.)

4 VICE CHAIRPERSON BOYD: But there is
5 someone waiting in line, perhaps.

6 MR. THEROUX: Perhaps. Commissioner
7 Boyd, good morning. I'll make it quick. Michael
8 Theroux; I'm an appointee, among other things, to
9 the Los Angeles County Integrated Waste Management
10 Task Force, Alternative Conversion Technology
11 Committee.

12 There's a hurdle we recognize. You
13 mentioned the biomass available in the urban
14 sector. In California we lack the last piece of
15 law that says how much you have to beat on that
16 waste to no longer have it waste.

17 What do we have to do to get what New
18 York sees as a cessation of waste piece of
19 legislature that then allows us to treat this
20 material truly as a resource rather than a waste?

21 VICE CHAIRPERSON BOYD: Well, he brings
22 up a subject that probably most of us are
23 painfully aware of, and some of us are very
24 disappointed in the inability of California to
25 move that subject further. Perhaps we need to

1 march on the Capitol later to -- no, I didn't say
2 that.

3 (Laughter.)

4 VICE CHAIRPERSON BOYD: The impediment
5 has been getting that piece of -- that fairly,
6 what some of us think, simple piece of legislation
7 through the California Legislature and past
8 certain communities who strongly resist the change
9 for fear that it may alter their futures.

10 We thought we were going to do it last
11 year. We were convinced we were going to be able
12 to do it this year. And I hope we can do it in
13 the not too distant future.

14 I don't know what to say other than it's
15 been a disappointment. And I can't tell you how
16 many legislators I've talked to, and how often I
17 prod a sister agency, whose main charge it is to
18 address that issue.

19 Hopefully the magnitude of the issue and
20 crisis, and the food-versus-fuel concern has
21 focused enough attention on this waste stream
22 solution that perhaps we can convince enough
23 people, and we can finally get the law slightly
24 straightened out.

25 It's kind of embarrassing to point out

1 that other states have the wisdom that we don't
2 seem to have. California should persist in being
3 a leader, but this is one of those areas where we
4 have stubbed our toe badly.

5 DR. JENKINS: I want to thank
6 Commissioner Boyd for being here this morning and
7 for answering those questions.

8 All right, our next speaker is
9 Chairwoman Mary Nichols with the California Air
10 Resources Board. And Chairwoman Nichols was
11 appointed by Governor Schwarzenegger as Chair in
12 July 2007. She returns to the Air Board 30 years
13 after serving as the Chair under Governor Jerry
14 Brown from 1978 to 1983.

15 She's devoted her entire career, she
16 says, to public and private not-for-profit service
17 to advocating for the environment and public
18 health. In addition to her work at the Air Board
19 she's held a number of other positions including
20 Assistant Administrator for the U.S. Environmental
21 Protection Agency's Air and Radiation Program
22 under the Clinton Administration. Secretary for
23 California's Resources Agency from 1999 until
24 2003. And Director of the University of
25 California Los Angeles Institute of the

1 Environment.

2 As one of California's first
3 environmental lawyers she initiated precedent-
4 setting test cases under the Federal Clean Air
5 Act, and California air quality laws, while
6 practicing as a staff attorney for the Center for
7 Law in the Public Interest.

8 She holds a JD degree from Yale Law
9 School and a BA degree from Cornell University.
10 And in return as Chair, her priorities include
11 moving the state's landmark climate change program
12 ahead, as well as steering the Board through
13 numerous efforts to curb diesel pollution at
14 ports; and continuing to pass regulations aimed at
15 providing cleaner air for southern California and
16 the San Joaquin Valley. Much needed results.

17 She values innovation and partnership
18 common sense approaches to addressing the state's
19 air issues. We do, as well.

20 So, if you would, please, Chair Nichols.

21 (Applause.)

22 CHAIRPERSON NICHOLS: Well, thank you
23 very much for that introduction. Good morning,
24 everybody. I can barely see because of the light
25 in my face, but I know you're out there.

1 So, I'm here this morning to give you a
2 little bit of an overview of the Air Resources
3 Board's program for implementing Assembly Bill 32,
4 and hopefully touch on some topics that are of
5 mutual interest as we think about how we, as a
6 state, can move forward with some solutions that
7 not only improve our carbon footprint, to use the
8 term of the day, but that also will produce a more
9 prosperous and healthy California.

10 And I'm here today in large part because
11 having spent a number of years working with
12 Commissioner Jim Boyd in various different
13 capacities, I am a believer that the issues that
14 you all are here representing are a part of the
15 solution.

16 And like him, having just heard the last
17 couple of minutes of his responses to a question,
18 I feel that the State of California has many
19 opportunities to do better in managing and using
20 the energy that's in waste materials in the State
21 of California.

22 So, I'm going to just take a step back
23 here and say that I came back to the Air Resources
24 Board almost a year ago in order to take on the
25 responsibility of chairing the premiere air

1 pollution control agency in the world. And that's
2 not just my opinion, that's the opinion of many
3 other people, as well.

4 California has a history of pioneering
5 in setting health-based standards and in promoting
6 green technologies. And we believe that our
7 efforts in this area have been a part of the
8 state's prosperity, not an impediment to the
9 state's growth and prosperity.

10 We know that people come to California
11 in large part because they are attracted by the
12 beauties of our natural environment. And
13 everything that we can do to preserve those
14 attractions is a part of preserving California's
15 heritage in every sense of the term.

16 So, why are we worrying about global
17 warming? It's a global problem, right? Well,
18 yes, it is and we know that we can't solve it here
19 by actions that we take within the State of
20 California.

21 Nonetheless, the impacts of global
22 warming are more severe for us, and have appeared
23 earlier and are more noticeable to people here in
24 California than in some other parts of the world,
25 at least, and are part of the reason why the

1 Legislature and the Governor felt compelled to do
2 something about this.

3 Just a couple of factoids. The measured
4 winter and spring temperatures in California have
5 been going up over a period of decades, and we
6 have good records. The Sierra Mountain snowpack,
7 which is our major source of drinking water for
8 both central and southern California, is melting
9 earlier every year. And sea levels, in fact, are
10 rising. We have actually measured almost a foot
11 of sea level rise at the Golden Gate Bridge in the
12 last 100 years. A foot may not sound like much,
13 but when you're talking about sea level and the
14 amount of land that is inundated by that, it's
15 actually a huge impact.

16 So, the decision has been made that the
17 time for discussion of whether there's a problem
18 or not is over. That without action we know we
19 face a future of disruption, and it is not a
20 positive direction that we want to go in.

21 And we also know that, although we can't
22 completely stop it, because the build up of
23 greenhouse gases in the environment is already
24 beyond the point where we can completely reverse
25 or avoid the effects of global warming,

1 nevertheless we can blunt the worst effects. And
2 we can do it in ways we believe that are also
3 helpful to our state's and our country's energy
4 independence, air quality and other issues, as
5 well.

6 So, what can we do about the problem?

7 Well, we know that the largest part of our state's
8 emissions and the largest part of most people's
9 individual contribution to emissions of greenhouse
10 gases is the way in which we move ourselves
11 around. It's our drive. Mostly the commute, but
12 other forms of driving, as well.

13 So, in AB-32 the Legislature requires
14 the state to emit no more gases by the year 2020
15 than we did in the year 1990. And having done our
16 analysis of the baseline from 1990 and projecting
17 forward as what would happen with business-as-
18 usual, we're talking about roughly a 30 percent
19 actual overall reduction in emissions above
20 business-as-usual in California that we will have
21 to achieve by 2020 if we are going to meet that
22 legislative mandate.

23 The emissions breakdown is about 40
24 percent coming from the transportation sector.
25 So, reducing the carbon intensity of

1 transportation fuels is one of the critical paths
2 that we're on to try to achieve that goal.

3 When you're looking in the
4 transportation sector we have really three
5 choices, and we have to pursue all of them. We
6 have to make the cars more efficient; we have to
7 have cars that produce less greenhouse gas
8 emissions, which means more fuel efficient, and
9 pretty quickly transitioning away from petroleum
10 burning at all in our vehicles.

11 We need to make the fuels that are still
12 being used by the cars that are on the roads today
13 and will be on the roads for years to come less
14 carbon intensive. And we also need simply to get
15 more people out of driving vehicles all together
16 and into transit systems. And that means the
17 goods movement sector, as well. More traveling,
18 less use of petroleum.

19 And so we're working very hard to try to
20 develop sustainable alternatives to help reduce
21 our state's carbon footprint.

22 The Air Resources Board is not doing
23 this alone. We have support and involvement from
24 every other agency in the state in one way or
25 another. In particular in the area of fuels and

1 transportation, we have strong partnership with
2 the Energy Commission. And also increasingly with
3 Caltrans in the area of designing of
4 transportation systems and spending the state's
5 transportation planning funds in ways that are
6 more supportive of a lower carbon future.

7 We have one measure included in the set
8 of what are called discrete early action measures,
9 which are regulations that the Board is required
10 to adopt faster than we are able to get our entire
11 plan under way.

12 The AB-32 requirement is that
13 essentially all the major measures in the plan are
14 supposed to be operational by 2012. And where the
15 Board is right now actually is that we are
16 developing a plan for how to do that. The draft
17 scoping plan will be out at the end of June.

18 There will be extensive period of public
19 consultation, and we expect changes to the plan,
20 as well as some choices that have to be made,
21 because the draft plan comes out in June, is going
22 to lay out a couple of major options in addition
23 to a group of core regulatory measures, options in
24 terms of achieving additional reductions either
25 through a regulatory path or through a cap-and-

1 trade system, or through a use of carbon fees.

2 And we're going to lay out some of the
3 pros and cons of each of those alternative paths.
4 And we will be asking for comment from the public,
5 as well as doing a lot further analysis,
6 ourselves, before coming up with a final preferred
7 option by the end of this year.

8 But one of the core measures that have
9 to be adopted in the 2010 timeframe is the low
10 carbon fuel standard, which grew out of an
11 executive order from Governor Schwarzenegger,
12 telling the state to design a program which would
13 reduce the carbon intensity of fuels.

14 And this measure really grew out of a
15 report that was developed at the University of
16 California through several different researchers,
17 as well as other stakeholders who have been urging
18 us to find ways to get the fuel supply industry,
19 mainly meaning oil companies, to invest the kinds
20 of large sums of money that are going to be needed
21 to bring on lower carbon transportation fuels in
22 the future.

23 To do it by setting a mandatory goal,
24 but not dictating exactly what the choice of fuel
25 would be. But also writing specifications to deal

1 with some of the tougher issues about how to make
2 sure that in getting off of petroleum we're not
3 buying ourselves other problems, or specifying a
4 fuel which actually does not overall improve the
5 level of carbon emissions.

6 So, the way that we are doing that is
7 through a requirement for a complete lifecycle
8 analysis. The ARB, in writing the regulations for
9 the lower carbon fuels, intends to consider
10 emissions relating to both direct and indirect
11 land use implications of biofuels, production,
12 refining, transportation, as well as the vehicle
13 usage of these fuels, in order to assure the most
14 accurate possible accounting and mitigation of any
15 potential impacts in comparison with the fuels
16 that are sold today.

17 We're also in a position where we have
18 to recognize that we are not operating as an
19 island here. We have to consider the interactions
20 of our measures with any federal actions,
21 including the recently passed Energy Independence
22 and Security Act.

23 That means that we are in very close
24 communication with the U.S. Environmental
25 Protection Agency, as well as with other countries

1 that are also formulating their own low carbon
2 fuels regulations.

3 It's a very important measure for us
4 because we're estimating benefits on the order of
5 15 million metric tons by the year 2020. So this
6 is really a critical ingredient of our program to
7 meet the goals of AB-32.

8 But we also know that without having
9 perfect information today, which we don't, that
10 we're very vulnerable to issues of environmental
11 and social sustainability if we don't handle them
12 correctly during the regulatory process. And we
13 are making every effort to not make any major
14 mistakes. But realistically we don't know
15 entirely where all the future sources of fuels
16 will come from.

17 The one thing that we can, I think, know
18 pretty clearly is that anything that is produced
19 from material that would otherwise be considered
20 to be a waste is going to have a benefit over
21 anything that is grown explicitly to be a fuel.

22 However we end up doing the life cycle
23 analysis, it simply is -- it's guaranteed that if
24 you have a material where it's already, you know,
25 been through some other phase of its life, and

1 would be considered otherwise as a waste, that
2 it's going to be in a much more advantaged
3 position.

4 The bigger problems I think that we
5 face, at least with some of the cellulosic ethanol
6 approaches that people are speculating about and
7 doing research on is simply that we have to make a
8 pretty big leap at this point from the research
9 laboratory to the reality.

10 And unfortunately, while we discuss
11 these issues we're seeing further and further
12 investment on the part of the agricultural sector
13 in creating and processing fuel from what would
14 otherwise be food crops, such as soy and corn.

15 And even with imports from other
16 countries, California does not feel that we can
17 operate as an island. So, you know, the fact that
18 maybe we don't have any palm oil being produced in
19 California, but there would be forests that would
20 be destroyed as a result of other countries
21 deciding to cut down forests and grow crops for
22 fuel. It doesn't excuse us from having to at
23 least look at the net greenhouse gas effects of
24 those kinds of activities.

25 So, once again California is determined

1 to be a leader in an issue which does have global
2 implications. But at the same time we can only do
3 that in a way that provides positive examples that
4 other people will be willing to follow, because we
5 have no other mandate.

6 So we have to depend on defining our
7 goals appropriately, and using the best possible
8 science. And one area in which we are blessed in
9 California is access to some of the finest
10 research minds and facilities anywhere in the
11 world. And we are trying to take full advantage
12 of that partnership that we have.

13 So, I think that the main message that I
14 want to leave you with this morning is that this
15 is an important piece of California's policy going
16 forward. We're very concerned about it because we
17 know that if we don't do this right we could end
18 up not only not improving things, but also, you
19 know, spending a lot of money and causing
20 consumers to spend a lot of money on a solution
21 which doesn't actually move the ball forward.

22 At the same time this is a fast-moving
23 area of science and of knowledge. And so we can't
24 and we shouldn't try to completely control what
25 the private sector is doing, or the decisions that

1 people make who want to put their own capital at
2 risk.

3 At the same time if we don't send the
4 right signals we know from experience that we can
5 end up being tied to solutions which will turn out
6 not to be those that we want for the long term.

7 So, I hope that's enough of an overview
8 of where we find ourselves, and an invitation to
9 you to participate in this process, if you're not
10 already, it's an ongoing major rulemaking.

11 And I think with that I will stop and
12 leave some time for questions, if I may. Thank
13 you very much.

14 (Applause.)

15 DR. JENKINS: Thank you very much, Chair
16 Nichols. You're willing to take a couple of
17 questions?

18 CHAIRPERSON NICHOLS: Sure.

19 DR. JENKINS: So we have a couple
20 minutes here. If you have a question, please
21 approach the microphone over here and address it
22 to Chair Nichols.

23 MR. MATTESON: Good morning.

24 CHAIRPERSON NICHOLS: Good morning.

25 MR. MATTESON: I have a number of issues

1 regarding your LCA approach. And I'm wondering to
2 what extent that LCA approach is covering all the
3 principles that are important for sustainable
4 biomass production.

5 And we're going to probably hear it as
6 the keynote speaker today, a person who has put
7 some principles up on the board, Dr. Cramer.

8 These principles will flow to standards
9 I assume, at some time. And at some time there
10 will have to be a decision as to whether or not to
11 use fuel X as opposed to a bad fuel or a good
12 fuel.

13 Has the organization that you're working
14 with considered what principles you're going to be
15 using as the basis of your LCA?

16 CHAIRPERSON NICHOLS: That is part of
17 what's going on right now in the rulemaking
18 process. There are a number of suggestions out
19 there for how to do this. We haven't come out
20 with a rule as of yet.

21 We're expecting to have a proposal out
22 on the street in about the August timeframe. And
23 before we get to that point we will have looked at
24 pretty much any set of analyses in the standards
25 that anybody has developed. And hopefully we will

1 have at least considered them, if we haven't
2 accepted everything that anybody might think we
3 should be using, we'll at least have explained why
4 we made the choices that we did.

5 MR. FRIEDRICH: Good morning, Mary.

6 CHAIRPERSON NICHOLS: Good morning.

7 MR. FRIEDRICH: My name is Axel
8 Friedrich from Umweltbundesamt, which is
9 (inaudible) of Germany. I'm the Head of the
10 Division of Transport and Noise.

11 You mentioned that waste is always a
12 positive aspect. I'm not sure. So the question
13 is if some belief you have collected food oil,
14 it's normally not thrown away, it's used in other
15 areas so we have to make balance between this use
16 and the other use.

17 And this is very often the case, most of
18 it is not thrown away, it's used for other
19 purpose. So, I just would like -- waste is not
20 waste.

21 CHAIRPERSON NICHOLS: Yes, that's a very
22 valid comment and I spoke too glibly, I suppose.
23 What I was really thinking about when I made that
24 comment was that we have, in our own state, large
25 amounts of biomass that is lying around on the

1 ground in fields and forests, which it isn't worth
2 anybody's while to collect, and which is a cost to
3 dispose of.

4 And there are other types of things that
5 are currently being disposed of where it would
6 seem to me that an investment in figuring out how
7 to use those productively would be a valuable
8 thing to do.

9 But you're absolutely right that in
10 today's economy and in our really wonderfully
11 complicated society that we have a lot of
12 materials that are waste to one person and a raw
13 material to another. And just shifting that to
14 fuel isn't necessarily a good solution.

15 So, thank you for that comment.

16 Hi.

17 DR. KAMMEN: Hi, Mary. Dan Kammen.

18 With both you and Jim here, I wanted to ask
19 something that's a followup from the AB-118
20 Advisory meeting we had last week.

21 And that is that meeting was surely
22 useful for me to figure out how the roadmap's
23 going to work between the agencies and how the
24 dollar figure is really more like \$200 million,
25 and et cetera, et cetera that Jim mentioned.

1 I wondered if you could sort of
2 collectively highlight for the audience a little
3 bit about how you see the interplay of the funding
4 positions going forward, because that, I thought,
5 was particularly useful in that Advisory meeting
6 to think through what types of strategies, what
7 bit of research, what bit of loan and other market
8 guarantees would go on, since we're talking about
9 a lot of investment now, and a long term to plan
10 these out.

11 CHAIRPERSON NICHOLS: Are there any
12 legislators in the audience?

13 (Laughter.)

14 DR. KAMMEN: So I shouldn't have asked
15 that?

16 CHAIRPERSON NICHOLS: No, no, the first
17 comment I'm going to make I really would have made
18 to any legislators who happened to be here, which
19 is that right now what I'm hearing is that there's
20 a very strong desire, at least on the part of the
21 Senate, to take any money that's generated under
22 118 and use it for other purposes.

23 And given the state's economy right now,
24 I think that's a serious risk. So all of us who
25 worked hard to get 118 passed and signed have a

1 vested interest here in trying to make sure that
2 we have some money to spend on the priorities that
3 we do establish.

4 Having said that, you know, I think the
5 struggle has always been kind of at high level.
6 Do you put your priority on reducing dependence on
7 petroleum with anything you can throw at it, and
8 hopefully not, you know, not do anything that
9 takes you in a bad direction environmentally.

10 Or do you try to go for the best of the
11 best and focus your funding on those things that
12 look to you like they really are going to be the
13 most sustainable over the long term.

14 And that is not actually an easy choice
15 to make. And it's not easy to know even where
16 certain things fit on that scale.

17 So I guess from my perspective research
18 that would help us narrow the range of choices and
19 really try to focus in so we have real choices to
20 make between the long term versus the immediate,
21 would be the most helpful.

22 So, I think there's time for one more
23 question.

24 MR. CASSMAN: Thank you. Ken Cassman
25 from University of Nebraska. And I guess my

1 concern would be, in listening to all of this so
2 far, is that California's looking a bit too myopic
3 in the sense that the whole effort could just be
4 lost in a tidal wave of energy demand globally.

5 So what you're doing here is just
6 shooting far too low outside of this global wave
7 of energy demand.

8 I mean the big picture is that there's
9 going to be 9 billion people. They're going to be
10 using, on a global basis, probably twofold more
11 energy than we're using now globally, even with
12 massive conservation in developed countries.

13 And it seems to me whatever we do here
14 in California -- by the way, I'm a Californian --

15 CHAIRPERSON NICHOLS: Okay, I was going
16 to say --

17 MR. CASSMAN: -- displaced in Nebraska.

18 CHAIRPERSON NICHOLS: -- I was just
19 going to say Nebraska --

20 MR. CASSMAN: But whatever we do here in
21 California must be part of a global solution that
22 provides enough energy to insure that human
23 population is able to plateau and stabilize at 9
24 billion, which means it's a much wealthier
25 population.

1 CHAIRPERSON NICHOLS: I think that's a
2 perfectly valid statement. I don't disagree with
3 anything you said. But, to the extent that it
4 implies that we shouldn't be worrying, for
5 example, about the effect on ground-level ozone,
6 that we should just sort of ignore that, I
7 wouldn't accept it.

8 You're shaking your head, so -- because
9 sometimes when people make those kinds of
10 statements what they mean is, you know, get out of
11 the way, the world is going to overwhelm you, and
12 you should be focusing on the things that are
13 going to be attractive to people in India and
14 China.

15 And we should be looking for things that
16 are going to be attractive to those people, but as
17 they get wealthier, they're also going to be more
18 concerned about their health and the impacts of
19 the fuels on day-to-day activities, as well.

20 So, if we can accept that as a friendly
21 amendment to your question, then I agree with it.
22 Thank you.

23 (Applause.)

24 DR. JENKINS: Thank you very much.

25 Excellent remarks and excellent answers to

1 questions there. And, Ken, any time you tell
2 California that it's aiming too low you throw down
3 the gauntlet. So, expect something from that
4 remark, I guess.

5 (Laughter.)

6 DR. JENKINS: We'll hear also from Axel
7 at lunch and we're going to hear some more from
8 Dan in a few minutes.

9 And, of course, both Commissioner Boyd
10 and Chair Nichols have given us sort of a clear
11 perception here of what we need to be doing and
12 where we need to go.

13 But, of course, when we talk about
14 sustainability, you know, it is a very nebulous
15 issue, it seems. And so it's important to get
16 some kind of context and to try to understand a
17 little bit about what we're talking about over the
18 next couple of days, and using this forum as a
19 means to prepare for sustainability standards,
20 actually preparing standards for the state, which
21 will, of course, have regional application, local
22 application, and be globally consistent. So we're
23 not ignoring this issue of the global energy
24 demand, the global energy condition.

25 And, of course, as my own life seems to

1 have become rather unsustainable these days, I
2 look forward to seeing the results of these next
3 few days and what we come out of this forum
4 learning and knowing.

5 With that, then, we'll move along to our
6 next part of the program which will address much
7 more about the principles of sustainability and
8 what's going on elsewhere. And I would ask our
9 panel of speakers, the three speakers, if they
10 would come up and join the table here. And then
11 I'll introduce you one-by-one for your remarks.
12 Thanks.

13 Dan, Charlotte,, Alison.

14 And as they're coming up I'll introduce
15 our first speaker who you just heard ask a
16 question, although we seem to have lost our
17 funding now, so -- or maybe in the process -- we
18 may have lost our funding now, so -- never mind.

19 (Applause.)

20 DR. JENKINS: Anyway, okay. Dan Kammen
21 is class of 1935 Distinguished Professor of Energy
22 at the University of California Berkeley. Many of
23 you know Dan. He holds appointments in the Energy
24 Resources Group, the Goldman School of Public
25 Policy, and the Department of Nuclear Engineering.

1 Dan's the Founding Director of the
2 Renewable and Appropriate Energy Laboratory. He's
3 also Co-Director of the Berkeley Institute of the
4 Environment. He holds degrees from Cornell and
5 Harvard, post-doctoral work at CalTech and
6 Harvard. He was Professor and Chair of the
7 Science, Technology and Environmental policy at
8 Princeton University in the Woodrow Wilson School
9 of Public and International Affairs until moving
10 to his current position at UC Berkeley in 1998.

11 The focus of Dan's work is on the
12 science and policy of clean renewable energy
13 systems, energy efficiency, the role of energy in
14 national energy policy, international climate
15 debates -- I notice you put that debates in there,
16 so must be the science of debating, I guess --
17 and --

18 DR. KAMMEN: I wrote it a long time ago.

19 (Applause.)

20 DR. JENKINS: -- and the use and impacts
21 of energy sources and technologies in development,
22 particularly in Africa and Latin America.

23 He serves on the National Advisory Board
24 of the Union of Concerned Scientists, on the
25 Technical Review Board of the Global Environment

1 Facility. And was coordinating lead author for
2 the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
3 which won the Nobel Peace Prize in 2007. So you
4 and Dan Sperling and a number of others share that
5 Peace Prize.

6 In 1998 Dan was elected a permanent
7 Fellow of the African Academy of Sciences; and in
8 2007 received the Distinguished Citizen Award from
9 the Commonwealth Club of California.

10 So, Dan, if you would, please.

11 (Applause.)

12 DR. KAMMEN: Well, thank you, all. It's
13 a real pleasure to be here with such a diverse and
14 talented group working on what I think is going to
15 be the key issue for us for quite awhile now,
16 figuring out a lot of the details that Mary and
17 Jim alluded to.

18 I want to start off, the IPCC was, of
19 course, a great pleasure for us all, although I
20 noticed at Berkeley what it means for those of us
21 to share the prize, is that we're going to be
22 awarded sometime in the fall a single shared bike
23 rack lock location. So, it's --

24 (Laughter.)

25 DR. KAMMEN: -- really a small sliver of

1 the -- it was just the right mechanism.

2 So, what I'm going to do today is to
3 talk a little bit about the issues and give a
4 little bit of roadmap to what we're working on.
5 In part, it's serving the ARB directly, serving
6 the CEC directly, as well as working on some
7 federal level issues.

8 I do want to introduce the team, and I
9 really appreciated the comments that Bryan made in
10 the beginning. I guess I can't laser point to
11 them from the side, but off in italics on the side
12 is Alex Farrell, who I recruited to Berkeley. We
13 collaborated every day; in fact, we had morning
14 and night and middle-day phone calls for five
15 years. It's a real loss.

16 But this team is a fairly interesting
17 and diverse group. It includes students and
18 faculty working in particular on food and fuel
19 tradeoffs in Africa, on water sustainability
20 issues, on carbon embedded in water. We have a
21 team of several people working only on plug-in
22 hybrid vehicles. Mike O'Hare is a faculty member
23 of the Goldman School Policy where I'm part time.

24 Several of the students here were also
25 part of our initial EBAMM model, I'll mention

1 later on, that came out before we knew what we now
2 know about all of the indirect land use effects.

3 And, of course, we have collaborations
4 with our colleagues at UC Davis. We helped,
5 worked together with them on the low carbon fuel
6 standard document that Jim mentioned.

7 A team at Purdue University and
8 University of Sao Paulo in Brazil. And at ICIPE,
9 one of the organizations people may not know of so
10 much. That's the International Center for Insect,
11 Physiology and Ecology. It's essentially a plant-
12 breeding and sustainability laboratory based
13 outside Nairobi, Kenya.

14 So we have a pretty diverse team. And
15 hopefully that means that a number of products
16 will be coming out of this mission overall. I
17 highlight many of the papers, including the two
18 big technical documents for the state on the low
19 carbon fuel standard. Those are highlighted;
20 they're the third and fourth ones down.

21 But all of these are available on the
22 RAEL homepages. And the only admonition is if
23 you, you need to not just Google RAEL, because
24 you'll get the Raelians, who cloned a human a few
25 years ago in Florida, remember?

1 (Laughter.)

2 DR. KAMMEN: "Dr. Butterfly" and all
3 that. So you should put in some sort of
4 indicator. I see some members of the team, Rich
5 Plevin has just come in in the back, who I just
6 mentioned. So, you could interact with a number
7 of us on some of these projects.

8 I start off with the obvious IPCCS
9 diagram since we are not debating the signs of
10 climate change, but we are debating the debaters
11 of this every now and then.

12 But to highlight in ways that everyone
13 in the room knows, but it is worth reminding
14 ourselves over and over again that the low carbon
15 pathways that we're talking about, the 550 PPM
16 or less scenarios are going to be tremendously
17 challenging on every single metric on there.

18 And so I've highlighted in grey and in
19 green just some of the options we're talking
20 about. Just to hit the high-end numbers is going
21 to be a challenge, let alone the numbers that
22 we're committed to in California with AB-32 and
23 the 2015 goal, the 80 percent carbon reduction.

24 So, we've got a huge mandate and we're
25 going to need to make some very rapid decisions as

1 both Mary and Jim said, under remaining
2 uncertainty on some of the technical features.
3 And so it is really going to be a challenge
4 because second-guessing is going to come with the
5 territory on this in a sad, and sometimes
6 unhelpful degree.

7 I do want to highlight, though, that
8 thinking about energy content and labeling is
9 certainly not new in California. And everyone who
10 works in the state has somewhere the tattoo of
11 California's energy efficiency curve, the
12 decoupling from the federal mean.

13 But I do want to highlight that those
14 measures of efficiency and energy content, many of
15 which were developed by researchers in the state
16 at Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, NREL, et
17 cetera, have made their way very usefully around
18 the world to standards used in a variety of
19 levels.

20 And while these are based on efficiency,
21 not based on the carbon content of that power,
22 it's not such a massive step to think about what
23 the topic of these three days are. That is how to
24 think about sustainability labeling, and
25 remembering and echoing what both Bryan and what

1 Jim said in the critical comments, that it's not
2 just about making the energy used being more
3 efficient about it, but it's also about total
4 reduction. So it's not just miles per gallon but
5 it's also dramatic reductions in total vehicle
6 miles traveled.

7 And it's easy to get caught up in one's
8 pieces individually, I'm going to say it now and
9 say it again. In fact, one of my favorite
10 cartoons is a map of great cities of the world and
11 they're all just traffic jams. And so thinking
12 about not just making those vehicles more
13 efficient, but really significant reductions in
14 the need to use vehicles at all is going to have
15 to be part of the equation.

16 The topic for these days is to think
17 through a number of the details, and to share the
18 methods and methodologies to evaluate the whole
19 range of issues that we know have to be part of
20 that sustainability matrix.

21 We need to think about the energy
22 security issues. As we heard both Jim and Mary
23 say, is it just about any fuel that reduces our
24 petroleum use as a first step. And we'll try to
25 clean them up later on. Or is it about getting

1 those that meeting greenhouse gas, as well as
2 energy independence targets early on.

3 Land erosion, pesticide, eutrophication,
4 sort of the newly raised issues of some of the
5 incredible problems of invasive biofuel species
6 and biodiversity. Water sustainability, of which
7 many people in the room are working on. And we
8 have a fairly good-sized team within our UC
9 Berkeley group. Soil conservation.

10 And then the ones that if you think
11 those were hard to quantify, the range of social
12 targets that make this job even more difficult.
13 How are we going to put on a reasonable metric.
14 The issues that have to do with community
15 livelihoods and not just simple food/fuel
16 tradeoffs, but sustainability of villages and all.

17 And I harken back to Mary's time at the
18 USEPA in the real debates that went around, not
19 just adding of value to a statistical life, but
20 then the efforts that have gone on in the WHO and
21 elsewhere to talk about various metrics that were
22 very controversial at various times. But for all
23 their problems, have helped us go a long way in
24 trying to find some common metrics.

25 And we're going to need common metrics

1 across essentially everything on this screen.

2 It's going to be a real challenge.

3 I submit that the only thing we know
4 well about all of these is quite obvious. And
5 that is we're going to have to be tremendously
6 transparent in the data. Because the debates are
7 going to persist; they're going to be critically
8 important. And if we don't lay these things out
9 in a very straightforward way we'll have trouble
10 getting there. And I'll return to that at the end
11 in a little bit of work we're doing for the state
12 on some of the carbon footprinting.

13 So as we think about where we're
14 starting from, it's, of course, our overall fossil
15 fuel diad, and so this is the boring version of
16 the graph that shows the amount of oil we've used
17 so far, the amount of conventional oil,
18 highlighting the peak oil story, the
19 unconventional oil, the conventional natural
20 gases, et cetera, et cetera.

21 And while we may or may not be at the
22 peak oil point, we're certainly very very far from
23 the peak dirty oil point. And that's going to
24 make these jobs a challenge for reasons that we
25 deal with every day. And as oil prices go higher

1 and higher they may open the door for the cleaner
2 options. But what they also do is they make the
3 exploration and the efforts to recover dirtier and
4 dirtier fossil fuels all that much more
5 challenging. It going to make our job very
6 difficult.

7 One of the poster children for this is
8 the Alberta tar sands. Here is the great
9 monuments of sulfur that are being created with
10 the waste sulfur that's bound into the bitumen.
11 And I highlight this for a couple reasons.

12 One is that while tar sands are coming
13 online at a dramatic rate, in fact Alberta is
14 roughly a decade ahead of schedule in ramping up
15 production to over a million barrels a day, the
16 more interesting version of that curve is one that
17 my colleague, Alex Farrell, created.

18 And what it shows, to the left of the
19 axis is the carbon signature of all of human
20 history's fossil fuel use. That's the roughly 1
21 trillion barrels of oil that we've consumed as a
22 society. That's the black line off to the left of
23 the axis.

24 And when you go to the remaining half of
25 the conventional oil you've got probably doubling

1 that signature. And then as you go to oil with
2 increasingly difficult recovery methods, using
3 enhanced oil recovery, using tar sands, gas-to-
4 liquids, coal-to-liquids this graph should worry
5 you in both dimensions.

6 We go to a dirtier and dirtier mix,
7 i.e., we rise up the Y axis towards fuels that per
8 unit of fuel are dirtier. And the resource gets
9 vast. In fact, when you start thinking about this
10 full unconventional resource base, we haven't used
11 up about half the world's oil. We're about one-
12 fortieth or so.

13 So the baseline is a huge challenge, let
14 alone the challenges of the cleaner options. And
15 we need to keep that story in mind as we think
16 through the overall impacts.

17 So one of the new resources on the block
18 is the half-a-billion-dollar grant that we
19 received from BP that I was an author of, and am
20 now on the Executive Committee for, which is
21 charged pretty simply with cleaner and more
22 sustainable fuels. But what I discover, and as
23 many people in the room know, everyone's
24 definition of what is a better biofuel is quite
25 different.

1 Hence, another reason for that very
2 simple claim that we're going to have to be very
3 transparent about how we do the lifecycle
4 analyses, what we include, how we draw the system
5 boundaries, et cetera.

6 In fact, the first effort in the graph
7 that many people in this room showed that
8 highlights those dirtier fossil fuels like the tar
9 sands, as well as the potentially cleaner biofuels
10 and other means of transport, is highlighted on
11 this graph here that shows, in red, and I think
12 it's only true colors on this side, so we should
13 all go left, which is a good California to do
14 things anyway.

15 So if the red is our gasoline baseline,
16 then there's a whole range of dirtier petroleum
17 products. And then there's hopefully a range of
18 cleaner biofuel and other options, including
19 efficiency, potentially including plug-in hybrids,
20 et cetera.

21 This graph, of course, was drawn before
22 the full indirect land use story became part of
23 the equation. But it starts off on this
24 conversation. And this is a nice place to
25 highlight again what I think was so wonderful about

1 the initial design of the low carbon fuel
2 standard, to set a 2007 target, and then to set a
3 2020 target. In this case, 10 percent or more
4 better than net reference case.

5 And I'm going to highlight one thing
6 right here, and I probably -- if you thought you
7 were losing funding, wait till you hear what I've
8 got to say -- and that is that one of the aspects
9 of this story that we're going to have to think
10 through very clearly in a collective analysis is
11 not just how good can we get in terms of meeting
12 or beating low carbon fuel standards, which are
13 going to be very tricky for a bunch of reasons
14 that many people in the room already know, but how
15 do we potentially gracefully weave this into where
16 we need to go in the long term.

17 And that is not finding ways to
18 subsidize good fuels, whether they're for
19 transportation or stationary. But finding ways to
20 start taxing or building a market for the bad,
21 working towards an aggressive version and a
22 meaningful price for carbon and greenhouse gases
23 in the cap-and-trade, or a fee system, or whatever
24 method you happen to prefer.

25 That's a much more complicated dynamic,

1 not only because the economics get tricky, but
2 because some of the very very good subsidy
3 programs that exist for cleaner fuels are going to
4 need to be adjusted in ways as we move towards a
5 price on the pollution externality side.

6 That is, I believe, where this battle
7 will end up being most critically discussed and
8 fought, and that's going to be very difficult. So
9 if my funding is now gone by saying that, I'll
10 just retire now.

11 (Laughter.)

12 DR. KAMMEN: Again, that's the graph
13 without indirect land use change. So the project
14 that we worked on for most of 2005 was to develop
15 what we thought was the fairest and the clearest
16 assessment of biofuels.

17 We did it in a way where we produced an
18 online model called EBAMM. It's downloadable. As
19 of last count it's had -- Rich, do you have the
20 roughly -- I think it's well over 2000 downloads,
21 but it's hard to keep track of the overall totals.

22 So this model remains a downloadable
23 site. It's available there on the RAEL website.
24 And the story that we're now consumed with, of
25 course, is this short little sentence: Additional

1 environmental metrics are now being developed for
2 biofuels and a few have been applied to ethanol
3 production. But several key issues remain
4 unquantified, such as soil erosion and the
5 conversion of forest to agriculture.

6 So, this indirect land use story, which
7 is now really occupying the efforts in our group,
8 the critical place to go next, in fact, the papers
9 by searching Fergione and Tillman and others are a
10 critical part of the story.

11 I'm particularly a fan of the carbon
12 debt analysis that I urge you all, those of you
13 who haven't poured over it in detail, that's in
14 the Fergione and Tillman paper, thinking about
15 what is the carbon debt for various pieces of
16 land. It's essentially for a piece of biofuel-
17 producing real estate you now need to know the
18 genealogy of who was its mother and father.

19 So our initial analysis and the EBAMM
20 model tend to look like this. It was hopefully a
21 correction, although we certainly received some
22 criticism for correcting other authors' numbers in
23 some way. But it was a correction of the existing
24 data, and that's what we found without the
25 indirect land use story.

1 And recent analysis, again by Rich and
2 by Andy Jones, two of the principal students teams
3 on this, was that what may actually be the case
4 are the total impact with the indirect land use
5 effect may, in fact, dramatically swamp the
6 initial numbers we've looked at.

7 All of these numbers are still in
8 debate. There's a cottage industry of Princeton
9 just defending their initial paper. There's
10 everyone's analysis going full speed on this.

11 And, again, I highlight the most trivial
12 point as the central one. The vital piece has to
13 be to do this as transparently as possible.
14 That's actually why we made our full model in
15 Excel available for download. And we're not
16 fielding so many anymore, but for awhile we were
17 fielding a pretty steady stream of questions, and
18 sort of friendly or unfriendly challenges to data.
19 That's going to be a critical part of the process.

20 That said, the biofuel believers and the
21 biofuel complete skeptics remain. And so I'm not
22 going to go through each individual bar on this,
23 but this is an analysis done by Lee Lynd and his
24 team at Dartmouth that highlights one view that
25 with much better production methods, much better

1 processing, better vehicle efficiency, replacing
2 all corn, for example, with miscanthus, one can
3 think about a biofuel-powered society with
4 dramatic amounts of our transportation fuels
5 coming from biofuels.

6 Others, of course, contest this
7 dramatically. The other version of this is
8 essentially -- little clicker challenged here --
9 is essentially that the biofuels that not only we
10 want to use first, but that the biofuels we're
11 likely to value for a greenhouse gas metric at
12 all, are likely to be those that have zero impact
13 on arable land.

14 The waste stream biofuels, the not only
15 not ag land biofuels, but the nonarable land
16 biofuels. And in potentially some cases where we
17 may be able to combine some amount of restoring
18 degraded lands is one of the few opportunities to
19 get better agricultural yields and better biofuel
20 yields at the same piece of land. I have a team
21 of students working in East Africa and in Kenya
22 and Malawi and in Zambia on this. And we're right
23 now looking at some of the numbers.

24 This was a graphic that was killed by
25 the PC-to-MAC conversion, so my cute little

1 graphics produced by Andy Jones are not visible.
2 But this is essentially the roadmap to thinking
3 through that indirect land use story.

4 One of the ways to think about it in a
5 little more detail is that if the operational
6 baseline of a biofuel, let's take one here that,
7 for example, is better than gasoline, if you
8 ignore that indirect land use effect, comes with
9 an initial slug of carbon. That's the indirect
10 land use part of the story.

11 In the search analysis he amortizes that
12 slug over 30 years. As an IPCC member I would, of
13 course, want him to use the 20 -- 100-year
14 timetable, but it's a reasonable number. And part
15 of what this sort of analysis leads you to right
16 away is to think about a set of policy options
17 that are quite dramatic and are going to be part
18 of the conversation.

19 One could think about certifying fuels a
20 the only way to go. This is the fair trade coffee
21 version. So this is the land use genealogy
22 approach, which has some real merit.

23 Another one is that there is going to be
24 a market payment, for example a international
25 agency, a company, state decides they're

1 essentially going to pay off that initial indirect
2 land use slug as a way to make the longer term
3 biofuel more sustainable.

4 And there is the zero tolerance policy.
5 This is the don't-do-drugs policy. This is simply
6 no biofuel from arable land anywhere anytime.

7 So, all of these need to be looked at.
8 And, again, some of the analysis we're doing with
9 the evolved versions of not only our EBAMM model,
10 but also work that Andy and Rich and Mike O'Hare
11 and Margaret Torn and myself are working on in
12 terms of using the FAPRI (phonetic) model, and
13 others, to think through the agricultural
14 commodity parts of the markets.

15 There's a number of ways to think this
16 through. And, of course, one of the emerging
17 issues is going to be the water story. And so,
18 again, as I mentioned before, we have a team doing
19 it. And I look forward to some of the talks that
20 focus on the water story, as well.

21 The water intensity of biofuels, as well
22 as the carbon intensity of the water we move
23 around to grow them is going to be a critical part
24 of the analysis.

25 And just to give you a highlight number

1 for those who don't work on it full time, the
2 first lines are the only ones you need to look at.
3 The water intensity of California ethanol is
4 dramatic; it's on the order of 1000 gallons of
5 water per gallon of ethanol.

6 This is a huge number in a dry water
7 crisis state in the first place. And we're going
8 to see versions of this cropping up to different
9 degrees in all manner of locations. Brazil claims
10 exemption by climate, and we'll see how much those
11 exemptions really are true or not.

12 Again, this is work by Kevin Fingerman,
13 Margaret Torn and our group, as well, thinking
14 through these topics. And, again, we'll return to
15 those later on today. I'll skip over that because
16 I know I'm close to the end timewise, if I could
17 operate my clicker.

18 I just want to highlight that while
19 we're thinking about biofuels primarily here, we
20 not only need to think about, as I said, the
21 reduction in overall VMT, but also some of the
22 other options on the table.

23 And so thinking about options like the
24 plug-in hybrids are very attractive -- if I could
25 operate the clicker. What's shown here is just

1 start at the top left graph, that shows the
2 California diurnal electricity demand cycle.

3 And what I've used to fill in that
4 nighttime dip are three difference scenarios with
5 plug-in hybrid vehicles charged up exclusively at
6 night in California. And the red line is with 1
7 million plug-in hybrids on the road. Then there's
8 a 5 million and a 10 million case. The 10 million
9 case sort of fills in that nighttime low.

10 And if we take advantage of California's
11 nighttime wind resource and some of the offpeak
12 power, you can think about some low carbon ways to
13 charge up vehicles. Right now it's about \$6000 to
14 \$10,000 per vehicle to have a plug-in versus a
15 regular hybrid.

16 And then there's all kinds of other
17 exotic charging scenarios. Everyone charges in
18 the evening, sort of improperly. And then the
19 bottom right curve is the SUV owners charge them
20 whenever they damn well please.

21 (Laughter.)

22 DR. KAMMEN: So this is the convenience
23 ugly charging. But you can find various ways to
24 incentivize that. And since we have key
25 regulators here, one can define some pretty stiff

1 penalties to put in place of that.

2 So, highlight a version of this. One of
3 the models that our lab has developed, called the
4 Switch model -- a recent doctoral student, Mathias
5 Fripp, is the primary author -- and this shows
6 real-time price data from back when California had
7 a functioning market. Our regulators remember
8 those few minutes well.

9 (Laughter.)

10 DR. KAMMEN: We took data from 2003 to
11 base it, very briefly. But what this highlights
12 is a high renewables case. And so what we're
13 looking at here is a deploy model that builds new
14 renewable capacity that upgrades grid lines and
15 that builds little bits of storage in the model so
16 the blue is utilizing wind and the yellow is
17 solar; the grey is utilizing fossil fuels.

18 And then the legend on the side shows
19 hundreds of thousands of plug-in hybrid vehicles
20 being charged up in various cases.

21 And so one thing we will be rolling out
22 over the summer, as a user -- hopefully pretty
23 user-friendly model, is a California and then next
24 a western grid model that allows you to set some
25 of the conditions. To put, for example, very very

1 steep barriers for building new transmission in
2 terms of price, as well as the time to get it
3 built.

4 And what we're finding in a first couple
5 passes is pretty interesting. And that is that
6 yes, you need to build some amount of new
7 transmission. But it's far less than many of the
8 models thought if we take advantage of the
9 regional ability to harvest wind and solar, both
10 CSP and some photovoltaics. And think quite hard
11 about what would be the mix of deployment
12 decisions you get if you truly were to be building
13 out a system designed to meet the state's low
14 carbon standards for its stationary power, but
15 integrating in your vehicle charging plans to this
16 right now.

17 And so, again, this model, the Switch
18 model, will be available on the RAEL website
19 fairly soon, as well. And, again, we can talk
20 more about that later in the meeting.

21 I'm just going to end up with that
22 initial graph showing the range of carbon
23 contents, greenhouse gas contents of not only our
24 biofuels and the dirtier fossil fuels, but a
25 number of the electric options to charge up

1 vehicles hopefully using offpeak and low carbon
2 power. But we'll certainly be exploring many of
3 the bad ways to do it.

4 And then, again, ending up with the last
5 story, and that is that many of these issues,
6 while we analyze them here, are going to hit home
7 very much earlier in many of the developing
8 country markets where they're already thinking
9 hard about how will they play in this world or
10 not.

11 And so something also that we're doing
12 right now is to look at what I would call dual use
13 in a non 60, 70 cents dual use crops, that by
14 investing in properly you can get better food
15 yields, potential biofuel yields, and increasing
16 overall sustainability of the agricultural system.

17 There are not many places in number
18 where you can do that. But subSaharan Africa is
19 one of the areas where you really could get some
20 significant benefits. And, again, we have a
21 fairly large team working on those areas.

22 I will just simply end by a map that we
23 all hopefully know, and again have tattooed
24 somewhere, that highlights a number of states that
25 are doing versions of this, and are likely to

1 follow and partner in a number of ways. We
2 certainly need a few changes at the USEPA.

3 But there's a number of stages of this
4 that will allow these processes to spread. And,
5 again, part of what we're going to need to do is
6 to make this analysis as broadly usable and as
7 broadly transparent as possible.

8 I'll just end with that slide for the
9 coolCalifornia.org, a initial version of the
10 carbon calculator. It's right now available for
11 open comment on the datasets, the methods, the
12 sectors. I'm hoping that this sort of free
13 exchange of the lifecycle analyses is going to be
14 part of what moves forward from here.

15 So, thank you very much.

16 (Applause.)

17 DR. JENKINS: All right, thanks, Dan,
18 for that excellent presentation. We're going to
19 hold questions until the end of the panel to give
20 our speakers a chance here.

21 So, our next speaker is Charlotte Opal.
22 Charlotte coordinates the Roundtable on
23 Sustainable Biofuels at the Energy Center at Ecole
24 Polytechnique Federale de Lausanne. She is the co-
25 author of Fair Trade Market Driven Ethical

1 Consumption, and I apologize for the
2 pronunciation. You can say it better than I can.

3 For the past four years Charlotte's
4 worked in the business development and new product
5 development at TransFair USA, the fair trade
6 certification and marketing agency in the U.S.

7 And she currently serves as Chair of the
8 Standards Committee at FairTrade Labeling
9 Organizations, FLO, International, the
10 international multistakeholder organization
11 governing fair trade certification.

12 She earned an MBA and a masters in
13 philosophy and development studies while a Rhodes
14 scholar at Oxford University. And a BA in
15 economics at Wake Forest University.

16 So, Charlotte, please.

17 MS. OPAL: Thank you very much. Good
18 job on the French, as usual. I'm an American, so
19 no worries about my accent hopefully.

20 Thank you very very much for inviting
21 me. It's good to be back in California. I was
22 living in Oakland for three years doing fair trade
23 stuff. Thank you for the -- coffee.

24 Now, I live in Switzerland coordinating
25 a global roundtable on sustainable biofuels. Who

1 has heard of the roundtable on sustainable palm
2 oils, roundtable on responsible soy? Okay.

3 I'll just quickly explain what the
4 concept is. It's not a one-time event discussion;
5 it's an ongoing dialogue. The World Wildlife
6 Fund, a few years ago, looked at the top
7 commodities that were destroying our planet, and
8 decided to bring the big buyers and users together
9 with NGOs and producers to come to agreement on
10 sustainability standards for better practice,
11 implementation, for a mainstream improvement on
12 practices on social and environmental criteria.

13 And we have shamelessly copied the idea
14 and created an uber roundtable for any feedstock.
15 So the idea is there's no leader, it's a multi-
16 stakeholder model with NGOs and small farmers,
17 large farmers, governments all around the table
18 working on this together. So we don't have a lot
19 of time to not reach consensus.

20 We are not global, but international,
21 multi-stakeholder initiative housed in a country
22 that is going to be neither a big producer nor a
23 big consumer, hopefully a neutral platform, at a
24 university, the Swiss Federal Institute of
25 Technology.

1 And much as was said earlier, we're
2 aiming to develop some mainstream sustainability
3 principles and criteria that are easy to
4 implement, cheap to certify, accessible to small
5 farmers, flexible and adaptable to new
6 information. As was said earlier, the science
7 changes every second.

8 And then ideally something that is
9 compatible with the World Trade Organization rules
10 which could mean that a government could use the
11 standard for their own procurement policies, or
12 even to promote different sustainable fuels over
13 nonsustainable fuels.

14 We're using something called the ISEAL
15 code, which is an alliance of social and
16 environmental labels that has a code of good
17 practice for -- that would make it WTO compatible.

18 We have a big steering board. I have
19 flyers out where you picked up your badges. I got
20 here late so you might not have seen that. Alex
21 Farrell was one of our founding board members, and
22 a real inspiration to our work, to have the
23 science be the basis for everything that we do.
24 And it's a real shame not to have him here today.

25 Barbara Bramble from National Wildlife

1 Federation is another one of my bosses, sitting
2 over here. In the audience we have several
3 volunteers in our working groups, as well. So,
4 thank you to everyone who's been contributing.

5 UNICA, who's also in the audience today,
6 the Brazilian sugarcane ethanol industry
7 association, also just joined our Board.

8 So, one of the things about the ISEAL
9 code is that everything we do has to be
10 transparent and open and multi-stakeholder. So,
11 we're doing a whole new way of standard setting
12 involving a WIKI. The bioenergy WIKI, which means
13 people can go on and change wording, comments
14 about the standard. They can put up an
15 interesting paper that they read that might
16 highlight specific new information.

17 And those discussions, we are dividing
18 the principals into various work areas, greenhouse
19 gas, lifecycle analysis, environmental impacts,
20 social impacts, and then the implementation.

21 We have almost 300 people from about 40
22 countries signed up in those working groups.
23 About 30 percent of them are from North America,
24 so a lot of NGOs and biofuel importers. And some
25 local government agencies from Canada and America.

1 Not a lot of farmers yet, but we'd like to work on
2 that. And a lot of academic experts, as well.

3 So, we meet virtually. We don't have
4 any global meetings. We're online, and on the
5 WIKI, and the teleconferences. But to complement
6 that English high tech activity, we've also had
7 regional stakeholder meetings.

8 Except in America, which has a lot of
9 land, most of the biomass that will be consumed in
10 rich countries will come from tropical countries.
11 And so they have to be involved in the discussion
12 about global sustainability standards. It can't
13 just go on here in the north.

14 So, we've had three meetings, one in
15 South Africa, one in Brazil and one in China.
16 We're having a meeting in India in two weeks time.
17 And the idea there is to bring in local farmers,
18 local government, local experts, small businesses
19 to discuss the standard which feeds into the
20 global process. So the combination of a global
21 and local process.

22 And we just signed a partnership with
23 the InterAmerican Development Bank who will try to
24 integrate the standards into their own work, so
25 we'll have a lot more activity going on in Latin

1 America, especially.

2 It's nice to be able to talk fast, all I
3 do is -- I hope everyone's keeping up.

4 So, what does everyone want in the
5 standards. So, we had a year and a half ago an
6 exploratory meeting. Basically it was at that
7 time a perfect storm of NGOs, broadly, who saw
8 biofuels as not just a solution to climate change,
9 but also a potential job creator in rural areas,
10 especially in tropical countries.

11 But also industry. On the transport
12 side, biofuels are the only low carbon liquid fuel
13 option. And also major investments have been made
14 in liquid fuels and also obviously biofuel
15 technologies.

16 So there was a perfect storm on all
17 sides of people that wanted to make a sustainable
18 industry and saw that sustainability standards
19 were needed to protect this industry and keep it
20 away from being mired in controversy.

21 Now, cut to the chase, a year later
22 we've seen a lot of NGOs, especially in Europe,
23 but I think increasingly here, as well, calling
24 for a moratorium on biofuels. And so the
25 landscape has changed.

1 But there are still, and especially when
2 we go to developing countries, producers see this
3 as an opportunity for them and small farmers and
4 NGOs that work with small farmers see still some
5 opportunity.

6 So, we have a year timeline to create
7 this standard. And so what we did was there has
8 been already work going on in country levels in
9 Holland and the U.K. and Germany, here in
10 California, that there have been some principles
11 that CARB had put out. And then we copied other
12 sustainability standards like the Forest
13 Stewardship Council, the roundtables on palm oil,
14 organic, et cetera.

15 And we pulled them all together into a
16 first draft that we launched about a year ago.
17 And in two weeks time is our deadline for coming
18 up with the final agreed draft, which is why I
19 look so tired.

20 But the major themes are following
21 national law; and so that seems like a basic one.
22 Labor rights, minimum core ILO standards. Also
23 water rights. We're seeing in some countries
24 people now irrigating upstream and not -- I don't
25 need to talk about water rights in California.

1 Land rights, we're seeing new biofuels
2 projects go in with kind of shady claims on land.
3 And tenure problems and not a lot of consultation
4 locally about what might be indigenous land
5 rights. So national law and international law has
6 been one fundamental principle.

7 Achieving that and understanding that
8 leads into our second principle which is community
9 consultation. So, if you want to go in and put in
10 -- this is mostly for new projects, but what kind
11 of jobs are we going to be creating; are we going
12 to be bringing in a lot of migrant workers; where
13 are they going to live; where are they going to be
14 schooled. Are you creating local jobs and local
15 environmental -- or social benefits.

16 All of that is a healthy way to do a new
17 projects. And so that's become a major principle
18 that probably came out of the Forest Stewardship
19 Council principles, but also the sustainable palm
20 oil roundtable, as well.

21 Again, on the social side, as Dan
22 mentioned earlier, one of the drivers -- we have
23 three main drivers, let's say, for biofuels. One
24 is greenhouse gas implications; one is energy
25 security; but especially in the south, and even in

1 the north, one of our policy drivers could be that
2 we're bringing more jobs and income to rural
3 communities.

4 So that's been a major principle that
5 we've been working on, as well. And also the idea
6 of food insecurity. The only true lifecycle
7 principle that we're following is our climate
8 change principle. And I'm going to go into detail
9 a little bit on that because I think we have a lot
10 of LCA nerds here in the audience.

11 On the other principles where the scope
12 is a lifecycle approach but it's not a typical
13 LCA, it's really minimum performance standards,
14 focusing on the parts of the chain that have the
15 biggest impact, which is usually on the farm. It
16 can also be in the processing facility if we're
17 talking about effluent treatment, maybe some
18 worker rights. But for the most in-depth
19 lifecycle approach would be on the greenhouse gas
20 side.

21 And then finally the sustainable
22 agricultural principles around environment, so
23 what's in the 25x25 broadly. So this is hopefully
24 nothing new.

25 The last principle on technology, some

1 discussions revolved around the use of
2 biotechnology of GMC, especially. We don't have a
3 moored position on the use of biotechnology, only
4 that it has to be done responsibly within
5 international protocols and transparent.

6 Now I'm having problems -- I was so
7 proud -- okay.

8 So, as I said, across the board we're
9 looking for a minimum social and environmental
10 criteria via a very low-cost verification system.
11 We had our call a few weeks ago, and I was
12 surprised that the industry really wanted to move
13 towards real third-party certification, biofuels,
14 even in the U.S.

15 Biofuels are being held to a very high
16 standard, and any claims about sustainability
17 there is a strong wish to have them be really
18 backed up by third-party audits.

19 What we're doing is creating a very
20 generic standard so the idea will be that we can
21 then benchmark other certification systems so that
22 if you already had some sort of certification or
23 if your state has excellent verification, you
24 don't need to get it certified again.

25 And then so beyond those minimum

1 criteria we also want to figure out a way to
2 incent the better biofuels we've been talking
3 about, those with really good carbon benefits.
4 And also maybe job creation or excellent
5 biodiversity practices.

6 And then these three -- this is also
7 broadly based on Alex Farrell's work, and also
8 what's going on in Germany, reducing pressure to
9 use new lands. There's a lot of uncertainty
10 around the indirect effects. Those are within our
11 scope. We can't pretend that they're zero. But I
12 would posit that these three maybe have no
13 indirect effects.

14 The degraded lands, which Dan has
15 mentioned now. One man's degraded land is another
16 woman's goat-grazing area. So obviously we need
17 to have really strong, good, robust definition of
18 these lands and identification.

19 And we can also say that maybe that land
20 would have come into production as we reach 9
21 billion meat-eaters and we bring more and more
22 into production. But we could possibly find some
23 true degraded land and put biofuels there.

24 Obviously using waste materials, again,
25 carefully defined. And then improving yields on

1 existing lands. There's a lot of room to do that
2 in Africa, especially. Better seeds and basic
3 things like irrigation.

4 So, the visual here is this red line
5 across the board, minimum criteria. But then
6 defining these kind of better fuels, better green
7 practices, and somehow incenting companies to move
8 and buy better fuels over time, you know, maybe
9 higher percentages of these fuels over time. Or
10 maybe a consumer label might require five out of
11 ten scores in the green area, that sort of thing.

12 But the idea is that you can't trade off
13 a fantastic greenhouse gas balance if you're using
14 child labor. You have to be above the red line on
15 all of the principles.

16 Okay, so I'll just very briefly talk
17 about our greenhouse gas working group. Some of
18 these names will be familiar to you. Bruce Dale
19 from Michigan State is our Co-chair. And we have
20 some more Americans. Jean Francois Larive from
21 the European Fuel Association for Environmental,
22 don't know how you -- the acronym for it -- is
23 here, and he'll be speaking later.

24 Who else do we have that you guys would
25 know? Michael Wang from Argonne.

1 So we have, as I said, each working
2 group might have 150 people in it. So what we've
3 done is made small expert groups that are multi-
4 stakeholder that kind of help us bring proposals
5 to the broader working group.

6 This is the principle on climate change.
7 It's a well-to-tank analysis. We're not looking
8 at the vehicle technology. Including specific
9 reference to indirect facts, indirect land use
10 change.

11 We're not going to make a new LCA tool.
12 Rather we're just going to kind of rate indicators
13 for acceptable LCA tools. Things like
14 transparency of methanol -- et cetera. But we
15 will make some recommendations about what are the
16 main key factors that an LCA must include on the
17 greenhouse gas side. What are the main drivers;
18 what are the things that we could maybe leave out,
19 or take default values.

20 We're going to make a recommendation on
21 co-product allocation, which I'll get to. And
22 then we're going to try and tackle the direct and
23 indirect land use change effects.

24 And we're now working closely with G8
25 Global Bioenergy Partnership which you'll hear

1 from later. So, they have the exact same
2 workplans. We're now working very closely with
3 them to try to get more of our multi-stakeholders
4 into what is a multi intergovernmental process.

5 Okay, obviously recognizing IPCC, which
6 I thought would not be controversial, but
7 sometimes it is. We've been discussing this --
8 methodology. We've accepted a functional unit.
9 So, I mean, the point of showing you all this is
10 that if we can closely align with what CARB is
11 doing, there is already global consensus on a few
12 basic key elements. And you don't have to go
13 through all of this again, I would posit.

14 What else is interesting on this. I
15 don't think anyone from the U.K. is presenting
16 here today, but the way they've approached their
17 policy is to have a generic methodology and
18 different default values. So if you don't know
19 anything about your chain, if all you know is you
20 buy vegetable oil off the open market, you get a
21 default value for that chain. If you know it's
22 vegetable oil from -- or if you know it's soy,
23 then you get a different default value; it's a
24 little bit better balance probably.

25 The more information you have the more

1 drilled down you can go; the better carbon balance
2 you would get. The idea is that you don't have to
3 go all the way to the farm level and measure how
4 many bags of fertilizer they use if you can't do
5 it.

6 So they're setting those default values
7 very conservatively. We think that's a very
8 practical approach to implementation for companies
9 to start to get more trace-ability into their
10 supply chains.

11 Unfortunately, especially on the
12 fertilizer side, there's a lot of uncertainty. So
13 it might be that we eventually do want to go all
14 the way to the farm. But the U.K. model and the
15 Dutch, I believe, are also adopting this as a very
16 practical way to implement in the interim kind of
17 average values so that you don't have to do all
18 the expense of really investigating and doing a
19 full LCA chains.

20 This is our coproduct and byproduct
21 treatment recommendation that we would use
22 substitution or system expansion. If it's an
23 energy coproduct you can allocate by energy
24 content and market value could also be used. I'm
25 a nerdy economist so I don't know why market value

1 is -- but, unfortunately, different substitution,
2 obviously you can analyze one chain in three
3 different ways, and get three different results.

4 So, we're going to have to drill down to
5 guidelines about what kinds of chains might be
6 more appropriate to use substitution, and how much
7 information you need to really get a good result
8 there.

9 I encourage anyone to join our
10 greenhouse gas working group if you want to learn
11 more about this.

12 So, as I said, in two weeks, June 9th
13 and 10th, we have our steering board meeting where
14 this first round of principles and criteria,
15 including greenhouse gas, but also environmental
16 and social criteria will be approved.

17 We're going to be talking about
18 governance. I would not be surprised if we
19 decentralized a lot of the process of these global
20 standards. Then would have kind of probably a
21 North America translation to them of the issues
22 that are important for your supply chain. So
23 maybe child labor is not a problem, for instance.
24 But, again, that will be kind of in the next
25 phase, the steering board will decide.

1 And then pilot testing and supply chains
2 that maybe have never been looked at, some things
3 like jatropha or sweet sorghum, crops of the
4 moment. And then helping getting these adopted in
5 different public and private sector purchasing
6 requirements or financing requirements. We're
7 already talking to some banks, as I said.

8 Talking about better practices for these
9 new crops that no one's ever thought about before,
10 like jatropha. And then creating a kind of
11 generic standard that could be used for things
12 that are mined, you know, algae, or some other of
13 these things that we don't know a whole about.

14 And as I said, indirect effects are part
15 of the scope, but we're absolutely not trying to
16 do this on our own. So, what we've seen is that
17 the discussions that are going on in the north
18 have these implications for countries that still
19 have forests, or that have good, you know, food
20 security problems. So they need to be at the
21 table.

22 And we haven't seen a healthy
23 international dialogue yet where there's space for
24 that. So whatever we can do to make that happen,
25 integrate what EPA is doing, what, you know,

1 California and different universities are doing
2 with what's actually going on in Brazil regarding
3 and use changes. We would love to make sure that
4 that happens in a healthy way.

5 Okay, thank you very much. I'll be here
6 all week. I look forward to talking with you.
7 Those are our sponsors.

8 (Applause.)

9 DR. JENKINS: Thanks, Charlotte, for
10 that also excellent presentation.

11 All right, our next speaker is Alison
12 Goss Eng. Alison is the Lead for Sustainability
13 Research and Development Programming for the
14 Biomass and Bioenergy Program at the U.S.
15 Department of Energy.

16 Alison received her PhD from Purdue
17 University in earth and atmospheric sciences, and
18 has a background in terrestrial ecology,
19 hydrogeography and human impacts on water
20 resources. And fortunately there wasn't any
21 French in that.

22 She currently serves on the Interagency
23 Sustainability Working Group under the Federal
24 Biomass Research and Development Board. The group
25 is charged with identifying a set of

1 sustainability criteria and indicators for biofuel
2 production that can be used across the U.S.
3 Government.

4 Alison is also a member of the U.S.
5 Delegation on the Global Bioenergy Partnerships,
6 Greenhouse Gas Accounting Workgroup, and
7 represents the Department of Energy on the Council
8 for Sustainable Biomass Production. That's a
9 multi-stakeholder group developing biomass and
10 biofuel sustainability principles and standards
11 for the production of feedstocks for second
12 generation biorefineries.

13 So, Alison, if you would, please.

14 DR. ENG: Good morning, everyone. So,
15 part of the session was presenting what is
16 sustainability. And I wanted to get to how
17 sustainability is really applied, and tell you a
18 little bit about what the biomass program at the
19 Department of Energy is doing. Kind of our
20 perspective on sustainability.

21 So you've probably seen this figure many
22 many times, ad nauseam. The three components of
23 sustainability and sustainable biofuel production,
24 incorporating and promoting rural livelihoods and
25 rural economic development. Also focused on this

1 new industry and promoting, lowering the costs of
2 producing biofuels.

3 And what we're probably focused more on
4 today, the environmental impacts of biofuel
5 production, in an era of trying to really boost
6 our production over the coming years in response
7 to federal legislation.

8 So our vision in the biomass program at
9 DOE really incorporates all three of these
10 components. We want to enhance U.S. energy
11 security and reduce our dependence on foreign oil,
12 which is more of a social concern.

13 But we also want to promote
14 environmental benefits and minimize any negative
15 environmental impacts of biofuel production,
16 including reduced greenhouse gas emissions. And
17 then while doing that, create economic
18 opportunities across the nation.

19 So I actually was brought into the
20 department to really add a sustainability focus.
21 But prior to my coming there was already a focus
22 at OB -- the biomass program, on sustainability.
23 It is a renewable energy program. DOE is
24 organized around energy efficiency and renewable
25 energy. And we have programs that focus on all

1 different types of renewable energy technologies.

2 But my program in particular is focused
3 really solely on moving away from a starch-based
4 feedstocks and towards cellulosic or second-
5 generation feedstock production.

6 The DOE biomass program is not really
7 putting any money or research towards starch-based
8 or first-generation feedstock production. It is
9 really focused solely on non-food based
10 feedstocks.

11 We also focus on enzyme development that
12 is more cheaper, but also more efficient and
13 decreases waste. And integrating the entire
14 biofuel production lifecycle so that we're really
15 looking at a systems perspective.

16 The program is organized from feedstock
17 production through conversion technologies into
18 integrated biorefineries, and through to
19 infrastructure. And so due to that organization
20 we're really able to have a system of more
21 sustainability focus on biofuel production, in
22 particular. And as I said, really focusing on
23 high efficiency and lowering waste.

24 So I wanted to take you quickly through
25 some of our different projects and areas that we

1 have been able to leverage off of work that other
2 federal agencies are doing, NGOs and so on.

3 You're heard today partnerships and
4 collaboration over and over again. And that's
5 really core to any type of focus on
6 sustainability.

7 So we are, as I said, really focused on
8 second-generation, developing diverse, nonfood
9 feedstocks that require little water or
10 fertilizer, or other chemical inputs. But we're
11 also focused on forestry practices, and
12 sustainable forestry. And as was mentioned
13 earlier today, using woodwaste and even dedicated
14 woody energy crops in responsible ways.

15 Other agricultural waste we're certainly
16 focused on, as well. Stover and wheat straw and
17 other more conventional types of ag residues.
18 Harvesting those in more sustainable ways. And
19 I'll talk more specifically about work we're doing
20 in that area. Insuring that we're not removing so
21 much of the residue that we are causing negative
22 environmental impacts, and affecting soil health
23 and future yields.

24 And lifecycle analysis is, of course, a
25 big component of the work we do. Looking at not

1 just greenhouse gas lifecycle, but also issues of
2 water use and impacts to land use and soil health.

3 So, on the indirect land use issue, in
4 response to the science articles, but also our
5 Energy Independence and Security Act, mandated us
6 to look at this issue of indirect land use. And
7 we're working with Purdue, along with Argonne
8 National Lab, on developing new analytical tools
9 to address how well this increase in biofuel
10 production mandated by EISA, which we call it in
11 D.C., affect indirect land use. How are these two
12 phenomena connected.

13 In climate change we've been working
14 with NREL, the National Renewable Energy Lab, for
15 several years on lifecycle analysis. Pretty run-
16 of-the-mill greenhouse gas emissions accounting.
17 The scale-up of biofuel production, and what the
18 greenhouse gas impacts will be.

19 One project that we just started this
20 year, but I'm certainly very excited about, is the
21 partnership with Conservation International that
22 really has three components.

23 The first of which is looking at a
24 global assessment of feedstock resources. So
25 where are our high-value feedstocks currently

1 located; and what is the potential for new
2 production.

3 The second is a more focused work in
4 Indonesia, as well as Brazil, to identify how are
5 these areas where we could grow biofuels, how do
6 they overlay with high biodiversity areas and
7 other high carbon and other high value areas, so
8 that we can insure that we can protect areas that
9 we deem important.

10 And then the third component is actually
11 working with local and regional governments to
12 promote feedstock production in the areas where it
13 should be grown, and limit it from encroaching in
14 areas that do have biodiversity value, or other
15 high carbon value.

16 On the water side, which is of course
17 something I'm very interested in, we're doing
18 lifecycle analysis with Argonne looking at the
19 water demand of biofuels. And really taking a
20 more regional look at it to see across the U.S.
21 what areas can we grow feedstocks under different
22 water availability scenarios and irrigation
23 practices, and so on, to come up with regionally
24 specific water accounting.

25 And then comparing that to different

1 types of feedstocks. So corn ethanol, second-
2 generation feedstocks, sugar cane and then
3 competing petroleum fuels that we can then
4 compare.

5 The Department of Energy is really
6 interested in supporting standards development.
7 And through that, we are involved with the Council
8 for Sustainable Biomass Production, which is a
9 domestically focused multi-stakeholder group,
10 which was mentioned earlier, that's looking to
11 develop standards for second-generation feedstock
12 production. That could then perhaps fit into a
13 certification that biorefiners could then purchase
14 some of the higher value, perhaps more
15 sustainable, feedstock to then process.

16 On the production aspect, we work
17 primarily with USDA in the Sun Grant Initiative,
18 which is a network of the land grant universities,
19 on infield dedicated energy demonstration
20 projects.

21 So trying to get a better handle on the
22 different types of second-generation crops, and
23 what their environmental impacts and needs are, in
24 terms of nutrient inputs, water inputs. And then
25 what their potential yield and carbon cycling

1 could be.

2 And as part of that we're developing a
3 tool focusing specifically on corn stover that
4 farmers could then use. Input their soil
5 information, their current management practices,
6 the crops that they're growing, and see how much
7 stover they would need to leave on the land in
8 order to maintain soil health, maintain their
9 yields and the carbon that they currently see.

10 This is simply a map of the regional
11 feedstock partnership program which is part of the
12 sun grants, those energy crop field trials I was
13 talking about. And these are focused primarily on
14 the herbaceous energy crops. We'll be adding a
15 woody component, both with residues as well as
16 dedicated woody energy crops, to this in the
17 coming years.

18 And as part of this work we will have a
19 focus sustainability component, the watershed
20 scale, looking at issues of nutrient runoff and
21 water cycling and so on.

22 A couple cross-cutting efforts I want to
23 mention. One of them is the National Bioenergy
24 GIS, which is a pretty large project. We're
25 working through many of our national labs and also

1 UC Davis is a partner on this.

2 We're developing a national scale GIS-
3 based framework that's really going to incorporate
4 all of the best available geographic information
5 that is relevant to bioenergy. And provide really
6 a one-stop shop for this kind of data that could
7 be publicly accessible.

8 Another component of it is really
9 taking, incorporating all of our existing
10 analytical tools, many of which you may be
11 familiar with, such as GREET, the greenhouse gas
12 accounting. And also new tools that we're
13 developing, such as the stover removal tool. And
14 integrating them into one platform that then we
15 could have a really useful framework for those
16 people in many different sectors interested in
17 analyzing both the potential impacts of new policy
18 scenarios, and also looking at areas where new
19 crops could be grown, new biorefineries could be
20 sited, and so on and so forth.

21 While my program is not directly part of
22 the Office of Science in DOE, you're probably
23 familiar with the bioenergy research centers that
24 were recently funded by the Office of Science.

25 One of those, the Great Lakes Bioenergy

1 Center, has a specific focus on sustainability.
2 And it really covers the gamut of the
3 sustainability issues within biofuel production.
4 And serves, really, as a microcosm of a lot of the
5 different research needs in this area. From the
6 field scale, even to the lab scale, looking at the
7 interactions in soil microbes and new feedstocks
8 coming online.

9 And looking at more macro systems issues
10 of biodiversity, social impacts and also economic
11 impacts of new policies that are promoting the
12 intensification of agriculture, and really the
13 birth of this new industry.

14 I was doing so good -- okay. So these
15 projects aren't focused really primarily on
16 sustainability, but I would be really remiss to
17 not mention the millions of dollars that the
18 program has put in recent years into biofuel
19 research and development, as well as deployment
20 projects.

21 And you can see that there are, in
22 addition to a bioenergy research center in
23 California, there are also several deployment
24 projects. We have many cellulosic biorefineries
25 coming online. Of course, range fields down in

1 Georgia was the first one to break ground this
2 past year. But there's a lot of research, but
3 also a deployment within biofuel production that's
4 coming out of DOE.

5 And as I mentioned earlier, this Energy
6 Independence and Security Act that was passed in
7 December of 2007 really had a sustainability
8 biofuel focus through reducing greenhouse gas
9 emissions, but also mandating the federal
10 government with EPA as the lead, but then DOE and
11 USDA in a supporting role, to assess every three
12 years what are the environmental impacts of this
13 piece of legislation.

14 And we're working closely together, the
15 federal agencies, to figure out, you know, how
16 exactly we're going to meet that standard. And
17 Allen Hatch from EPA is going to be talking to
18 you, I believe tomorrow, a little bit about the
19 federal agencies' coordination around this issue.

20 But, the bottomline is that the U.S. can
21 encourage and promote sustainable biofuel
22 production through smart policies. But also
23 addressing analysis. I mean, DOE, and my program
24 in particular, is really focused on meeting the
25 R&D needs and the gaps in this area around

1 indirect land use, but also many other issues.

2 And so we do need to have balance
3 analysis, as well as much dialogue across the
4 agencies, but also with NGOs and university sector
5 and everything.

6 So we promote, of course, open discourse
7 and we believe that we have to work together. But
8 I really thank you for your time.

9 (Applause.)

10 DR. JENKINS: Thanks, Alison, for
11 another excellent presentation. Very informative.

12 I do want to thank our panel for staying
13 on time, here. We have a couple of minutes for
14 questions and answers, I hope. Or maybe more
15 questions.

16 So, if you have some questions for our
17 panelists, we have a microphone over here. Do
18 please come up and introduce yourselves and
19 present your questions.

20 We'll get to break in a minute here.

21 MS. DOMINICIS: Thanks a lot. I am
22 Ariane de Dominicis from the European Commission.
23 I have lots of questions because the three
24 presentations were very interesting.

25 But just focus on two questions for

1 Charlotte. First I was very interested when you
2 talked about the ICL -- because in the UN, in the
3 Commission, the debate on the -- compatibility was
4 very important issue.

5 And the second question is whether you
6 are working on some standards for verification and
7 auditing for the standards.

8 Thank you.

9 MS. OPAL: Great, thank you. So just so
10 you know the European legislation does not include
11 any social criteria in their sustainability
12 criteria. And their reasoning was that that could
13 be WTO incompatible.

14 Our standard can be used voluntarily.
15 So WTO is usually more when it's a regulatory
16 situation requiring, you know, creating trade
17 barriers, basically, based on criteria. So if
18 it's a voluntary standard it's a nonissue.

19 Using this ISEAL code and allowing
20 especially developing countries to participate in
21 setting the standard is one way to prevent them
22 from then complaining about the standard at the
23 WTO.

24 So the way we are setting the standard,
25 allowing developing countries to participate and

1 make sure that it is something that can work for
2 them is one strategy to be WTO compatible.

3 And the developing countries possibly
4 have a lot to benefit because they will have
5 generally higher greenhouse gas balances. So in
6 theory, if the standard is easy to implement, it
7 doesn't present a trade barrier, it can actually
8 benefit them and getting them better market
9 access.

10 So, our strategy with WTO is to involve
11 as many people as possible so that few will
12 complain at the end.

13 MS. MONAHAN: Hi, my name is Patricia
14 Monahan. I'm with the Union of Concerned
15 Scientists here in California. And I have a
16 question, I think it's for you, Charlotte, but it
17 might also be for Alison.

18 There's so many efforts on
19 sustainability going on across the country,
20 Germany, the EU, the Roundtable on Sustainable
21 Biofuels, and I'm wondering how you envision all
22 these pieces fitting together.

23 Will there be some kind of uber
24 standard, uber certification? Will there be a
25 thousand points of light? And then how will the

1 U.S., how does the USDOE envision a certification
2 process working here in the United States?

3 MS. OPAL: I'll take a crack at that.
4 The reason we started was exactly to avoid having
5 multiple standards for multiple markets. And
6 certainly farmers face very, you know, I want to
7 sell this to -- I can sell it -- but I can't sell
8 it to the U.K. And that makes no sense for them
9 to have multiple certification. So that was why
10 we started doing this global harmonization
11 process.

12 But I think the next phase will probably
13 be to create a North America -- within the
14 roundtable, a North America interpretation. And
15 the idea would be that something like the Council
16 on Sustainable Biomass production could easily
17 benchmark into this global standard and be
18 recognized. And that we could have U.S.-specific
19 indicators for U.S. crops and soil types, et
20 cetera.

21 So, probably similar to FSC, we'll see
22 regional groupings. That would be probably our
23 vision going forward for these global
24 sustainability standards.

25 But the idea was to try to harmonize.

1 DR. ENG: And I can just add that the
2 Department of Energy is currently watching the
3 roundtable and other global standards efforts
4 closely. And we are very interested in
5 opportunities to create voluntary stakeholder
6 supported criteria or standards that could be
7 integrated into the domestic market.

8 The Council on Sustainable Biomass
9 Production is a domestic focused effort. And it
10 really allows the federal agencies, EPA, USDA and
11 DOE to start talking through some type of
12 voluntary, like I said, stakeholder-supported
13 effort that could then be integrated more
14 globally.

15 MR. HEISENBUTTEL: Hi, I'm John
16 Heisenbuttel, part of the staff for the Council on
17 Sustainable Biomass Production.

18 Just a follow-on to that question a
19 little bit, what's really been helpful is the
20 communication between the roundtable on
21 sustainable biofuel and the U.S.-based
22 organization. So I think that's going to help
23 keep harmony.

24 My question was for the three of you, so
25 that none of you feel left out. And, by the way,

1 Alison, thank yo for the plug.

2 We talk about how to develop all these
3 good standards. The key, to me, is uptake.
4 Getting them implemented, used.

5 What do each one of you believe are the
6 key factors to get folks all along the supply
7 chain to uptake the standards or best practices?

8 DR. KAMMEN: The key, to me, is sitting
9 to my left. And that is that in California, a
10 major market for liquid fuels, we have a number
11 of, I think, very well coordinated efforts at the
12 state level. That some of those will get picked
13 up outside. I think some of those are likely to
14 go ahead regionally first, and then grow.

15 But not only are the standards, I think
16 they make a fair amount of sense, but the process
17 has been quite open in that.

18 Sonia Yee is here from Davis. I see
19 Sabrina Spatari from our group, as well, in the
20 back row. But the interactions of individuals
21 back and forth with the lawmakers has been pretty
22 productive.

23 And as we mentioned in the beginning,
24 there was a fair amount of financial muscle behind
25 it.

1 So, in my view, there's actually the
2 mechanisms to keep adjusting the science. And
3 also the ways to actually put them in practice.

4 And so I think within our little corner
5 of the world here, there's a pretty good system.
6 We need to keep the money in the pockets, as Jim
7 said. But I think there is the mechanisms to make
8 that work at least at the regional level.

9 MS. OPAL: I guess I would say there are
10 two key factors. One is that I think the
11 discussion needs to happen in a multi-stakeholder
12 way to see down the road what are the risks coming
13 up. It's hard to believe that no one thought
14 about the food price, or no one was really talking
15 about the food price impact. I don't think
16 they're very strong, but there are not zero. And
17 so, you know, the more voices we have the more
18 likely it is that we'll see those risks coming
19 down the pipe, and be ready to address that.

20 And then secondly, that it's easy to
21 access at the very beginning. We're talking about
22 fuel companies that maybe don't have a lot of
23 traceability, even into where their fuels are
24 coming from. But then very strong progress
25 requirements that you could let, I mean, the U.K.

1 has a don't-know reporting, but you have to phase
2 that out within two years. You have to know after
3 two years where your fuel's coming from, and how
4 it's produced, et cetera.

5 So, letting people into an easy-to-
6 implement system, but then really pushing them to
7 get full traceability and understanding of the
8 history of their fuels, I would say.

9 DR. ENG: I would agree. I think that
10 really the areas where the uptake is going to
11 occur is at the policy level. I mean you're
12 seeing what the new Energy Independence and
13 Security Act, but really the people that are being
14 -- their feet are held to the fire, are the
15 blenders. And they're the ones that are
16 ultimately responsible for meeting this greenhouse
17 gas reduction criteria, in particular.

18 And we've seen, even with this recent
19 increase in energy prices, that the biorefineries
20 in particular are able to respond in ways that we
21 didn't even know were possible in terms of energy
22 efficiency and even water use efficiency.

23 There was a recent study put out by
24 Argonne that simply was surveying the buyer -- and
25 showed that just in the last few months due to the

1 energy prices, the industry is able to respond if
2 they're given the impetus to do so. So.

3 DR. JENKINS: We'll take two more
4 questions before we break for our five-minute
5 break, so --

6 MS. TOMIC: Hi, my name is Jasna Tomic,
7 and I'm with CalStart, which is a nonprofit
8 working on advanced transportation and biofuels,
9 et cetera.

10 And I think there was one note -- well,
11 first of all, let me comment that I'm very
12 impressed with all the studies that are going on,
13 and how deep and wide we're going with biofuels.

14 But my question would be how does this
15 compare to standards we have for fossil fuels?
16 And how do we, you know, we're probably going to
17 have fossil fuels until 2030, 2050, 2080, and my
18 own background is actually in fossil fuels, so I
19 know that we haven't done that great of a job.

20 So how are we going to make sure, I
21 think Dan Kammen made a little note on them with
22 carbon taxing, et cetera, but that we have similar
23 standards, and not completely off.

24 DR. KAMMEN: So I guess I thought I did
25 more than a little standard on it, I tried to

1 highlight on quite a few slides that --

2 MS. TOMIC: A lot, sorry.

3 DR. KAMMEN: -- lifecycle assessment
4 that we're going to need to do. And I think that
5 the bottomline message is that you don't get a
6 free pass.

7 And, you know, the genealogy of your
8 fuel matters. And the genealogy goes back to its
9 fossil fuel roots, it goes back to its what is the
10 energy payback time, a variety of energy and
11 carbon payback time, a variety of technologies.

12 We're going to be doing that more and
13 more, but I do think that in the end the hard
14 question isn't going to be doing this labeling.
15 It's going to be this, at some point there's going
16 to have to be a policy inversion that goes from a
17 bunch of interstate, and I think well crafted,
18 subsidy measures for the goods.

19 And it's going to have to be this
20 externality one that is going to then hit the
21 fossil fuels in ways that, you know, fortunately
22 many supporters of AB-32 here and the laws in
23 Sweden and Germany are going to pull back a little
24 it from where we start to get the full assessments
25 of the fossil fuels online.

1 So I think that's where we're headed.
2 But we've got to clarify this process first.
3 Certainly doing the fossil fuels is critically
4 part of the story. That's why the slides I began
5 with really highlighted the fossil fuel story
6 first, as the background. Then moved in to the
7 biofuels.

8 But I agree, it's certainly a plug-in
9 hybrid vehicle running in California is a very
10 different greenhouse gas machine than that same
11 vehicle running in West Virginia and other places.

12 So there are real issues with even a
13 similar technology of vehicle based on where that
14 fossil fuel or that nonfossil fuel is coming from.

15 MS. TOMIC: If I can just add, I'm kind
16 of even thinking of things, and not to pick on
17 child labor here, but do we look at child labor
18 in, you know, coal mining or pipelines coming from
19 Chad of oil. And what's the benefit to Chad of
20 providing that oil. Do we look at that for fossil
21 fuels?

22 DR. KAMMEN: So, not taking this too far
23 afield, but we certainly don't have the best
24 record with the international agencies of making
25 those EIAs stick. And the Chad pipeline is an

1 example where there was an EIA done. It was very
2 negative. It was not following at the World Bank
3 level.

4 So, we can do the studies. But as
5 several people have questions and commented, we
6 have to have the muscle to put it in place. So,
7 no question, that's got to be part of the process
8 at some level. You can't simply say, well, I'll
9 wait for the Office of SweatShop Management to go
10 look at my biofuels. It's got to be part of the
11 assessment we do here.

12 MS. OPAL: I just want to quickly add
13 there's a study guide EMPA, which is the Swiss
14 Materials Technical Institute, which has on the X
15 axis the GHG offset, and on the Y axis the
16 environmental impacts.

17 And on a per megajoule basis the problem
18 with biofuels is that it happens on a land surface
19 and uses a lot of labor. So the potential
20 negative impacts are much greater on a per
21 megajoule basis than something that is drilled.

22 It just underscores how cheap it would
23 be to fix all these problems for the fossil fuel
24 industry. But I mean I think that's the
25 difference, is the biofuels a promise

1 sustainability, fossil fuels never promises
2 sustainability. So they're being held to a higher
3 standard and their potential negative impacts are
4 so much greater on a per-gallon basis.

5 DR. JENKINS: One more from Mike, I'm
6 sorry. And maybe you can ask --

7 MR. THEROUX: Michael Theroux, thank
8 you. This particularly for Dan and to Alison.
9 The DOE and the EPA both have done a good job
10 recently, and Berkeley's certainly been involved
11 in that -- combined heat and power projects on the
12 ground.

13 I would like to extend that as ask for
14 your comments to extend that to early development
15 projects that will produce biofuels. Those of us
16 on the ground at the municipal, institutional and
17 industrial project development side desperately
18 need your brain trust.

19 And we'd like to open up something other
20 than a grants- and funding-based discussion that
21 can allow us to present the difficulties that we
22 have, and ask for your assistance in understanding
23 the carbon footprint and the other more detailed
24 issues that you've addressed.

25 DR. ENG: Well, I mean that's certainly

1 something that I personally would be open to
2 exploring more. In developing a real
3 sustainability portfolio within the biomass
4 program at DOE, we're really trying to reach out
5 to many different sectors. And try to assess,
6 really, what are their needs in this area.

7 So, this is a great time for you to
8 really engage, with me in particular, and let's
9 explore this a little more.

10 DR. KAMMEN: So I mean I'm certainly, I
11 mean you can have our trust. Whether the brains
12 are any good or not, you guys can decide later on.

13 But, you know, there's a whole number of
14 regional efforts that are, I think, starting this
15 process. There's the East Bay Sustainability
16 corridor where Oakland, Richmond, Berkeley and
17 others -- I'm on the sustainable committees for
18 each one of those cities -- are looking at this.

19 Alicia (inaudible) at East Bay MUD is
20 doing assessments of their waste conversion
21 process. We run a small, too small, DOE center on
22 CHP where we've been looking at some of these
23 issues, as well.

24 So the tools are out there. And I think
25 that the one that I'm personally hoping gets a lot

1 of traction is the fact that coolCalifornia.org
2 website, which is a site to go in and focus on the
3 food sector, the sector of transportation and get
4 the CHP part of that dialogue to look at what are
5 the potential gains by converting what are made by
6 just tipping fees now to resource fees.

7 But those things tend to be best done at
8 a local level because the actual streams are quite
9 local, so you do tend to need to drill down. And
10 so, we're certainly available; and I'm sure the
11 Davis team and others are, as well.

12 But that's certainly where we would like
13 to see more traction on what's always been a
14 relatively small program at the level of DOE
15 program, passing it through, in this case, the CEC
16 to us. And we run the regional office. We do the
17 California, Nevada and Hawaii piece. There's many
18 now.

19 So, it's definitely on our agenda. So,
20 we'd love to.

21 DR. JENKINS: All right, I guess we're
22 done with questions. All right, thanks very much
23 to Dan and Charlotte and Alison for these
24 excellent presentations. The worst thing we can
25 do, of course, is to run out of time for questions

1 and answers.

2 And the second worst thing we can do is
3 to run out of time for a break. So we now have
4 our two-minute break. I would ask, first of all,
5 if you have questions and you want to discuss this
6 in more detail we have time tomorrow afternoon, in
7 the later part of the afternoon, for a more
8 extensive panel discussion. So make sure you get
9 your questions thought about and get those to the
10 panel. And all the speakers, however many of
11 them, will remain here for tomorrow afternoon.

12 And I'll ask, if Martha's around, are
13 there any announcements. And if not, then we'll
14 go to break. And come back at 11:00. No, we'll
15 come back at 11:05. Thanks very much.

16 (Brief recess.)

17 MR. MANZANILLA: My name is Enrique
18 Manzanilla; I'm with the United States
19 Environmental Protection Agency at the regional
20 office in San Francisco. I'm the Director of
21 what's known as the Communities and Ecosystems
22 Division.

23 The conference organizers asked me to
24 make sure that everyone knows that the transcripts
25 and proceedings, the presentations, we're

1 recording the comments here today. That will all
2 be available on the California Biomass
3 Collaborative website in about two weeks. So I
4 think that'll be very good, because I think we're
5 going to get a lot of interesting information
6 during the course of the next three days.

7 Again, I'm from USEPA. And as Bryan
8 mentioned, I was on a detailed assignment with the
9 California Energy Commission from October through
10 April, where I helped the Commission on several
11 areas. But one of those areas was bioenergy. And
12 I worked with folks at the Commission.

13 It was a great privilege to work with
14 folks at the California Biomass Collaborative on
15 organizing this conference.

16 Before going to the Commission I was on
17 another assignment at the United Nations Food and
18 Agriculture Organization in Rome. And that's
19 where I really got immersed in the issues related
20 to bioenergy. Where I got introduced to the whole
21 issue of the food-versus-fuel debate. That was
22 very much on the minds, as you might expect, on
23 the folks that work at the United Nations Food and
24 Agriculture Organization.

25 And they've been doing a lot of work in

1 that area, as well as part of a tremendous focus
2 on overall sustainability.

3 So when I came to the California Energy
4 Commission and we came up with the idea of having
5 this conference, it was very important for us here
6 in California to learn about what is happening
7 outside the boundaries of California, outside the
8 boundaries of the United States, for that matter.
9 Because there were a lot of things happening on
10 issues related to sustainability.

11 You already got a taste of that this
12 morning from the presentations by Charlotte Opal.
13 And I think that's an important thing to bring to
14 the discussion because as California faces some
15 major policy decisions in the years to come, and
16 this year in particular, I think we need to take
17 advantage of a lot of work that has already taken
18 place in the international community on issues
19 related to sustainability and on issues related to
20 the supply cycle analysis.

21 So I'm very pleased that Ariane de
22 Dominicis is here with us today from the European
23 Commission. She is coordinating biofuels policies
24 at the Director in General for Environment in the
25 European Commission.

1 Before joining the Commission she worked
2 at the Climate Task Force de Cas de -- a French
3 financial public institution in Paris, excuse my
4 French, on analyses of carbon markets and
5 development projects with the French authorities.

6 She also worked on a forestry clean
7 development mechanism project in Latin America.

8 Please join me in welcoming Ariane.

9 (Applause.)

10 MS. DOMINICIS: Thank you very much.
11 I'm very happy to be here. It's very important
12 for us to stay in touch with what happens the
13 other side of the Atlantic Ocean on the
14 sustainability bioenergy. And I know a lot
15 happens.

16 I will try in my presentation to give
17 you an overview of what's going on right now in
18 the EU regarding these questions of sustainability
19 criteria for biofuels.

20 So my presentation, first I will develop
21 the institutional context, basically as I will
22 explain a bit more in details further on. We have
23 two pieces of legislation right now dealing with
24 biofuels. And sustainability criteria for
25 biofuels will apply to both of these legislations.

1 And then in the second part I will focus
2 more on what's on the table right now on
3 sustainability criteria for biofuels, and what's
4 being discussed in the different European
5 institutions.

6 So the first piece of legislation we are
7 talking about is the review of the fuel quality
8 directive. So this European directive was first
9 set in 1998, and it deals with environmental
10 requirements for fuel, suggested rate of sulfur
11 and other components.

12 And, in general, last year, there was a
13 review of these directive. And the Commission
14 came up with a new proposal, which is quite
15 similar to the low carbon fuel standards here in
16 California. Which is that the fuel supplies to
17 the EU must first report on the lifecycle
18 greenhouse gas emissions of all the fuels they put
19 in the European market. This is starting in 2009.

20 And second, they must reduce these
21 emissions by 1 percent per year starting in 2011
22 and until 2020. And this is part of an integrated
23 approach and transport. We have a directive on
24 CO2 emissions from cars that has been proposed
25 before Christmas by the Commission. And now this

1 is the fuel part of the integrated approach.

2 So, of course, this approach is
3 sustainability neutral. What really matters is
4 that at the end of the day you have to 1 percent
5 reduction. But, it is expected to play a
6 significant role. And this directive is an
7 incentive to use the best-performing biofuels in
8 terms of greenhouse gas emissions, because they
9 make it easier for the fuel suppliers to achieve
10 their targets.

11 So, after this proposal was proposed by
12 the European Commission, it was discussed in the
13 European Parliament and the European Council. And
14 both institutions stressed that they wanted to
15 have sustainability criteria for biofuels in this
16 directive, as well. So that's the point where we
17 are now.

18 So the second part of the European
19 legislation that deals with biofuels is a part of
20 what we call the climate and energy package. So,
21 the Commission proposed to have what they call the
22 free 20 percent. A 20 percent reduction in
23 greenhouse gas emissions. A 20 percent of
24 renewable energy, including 10 percent biofuels.
25 And a 20 percent reduction in primary energy

1 consumption. All these 20 by 2014.

2 And these were endorsed by the heads of
3 state in March last year. And the 10 percent
4 biofuels target, more specifically the binding
5 nature of the 10 percent biofuels targets, was
6 endorsed subject to a few conditions. One of
7 these conditions being prediction being
8 sustainable. And the second one being second-
9 generation biofuels being commercially available.

10 So, then in January this year the
11 Commission proposed sort of package of directives
12 dealing with the achievement of this three 20s
13 that had been endorsed by the head of states the
14 year before. So we have a directive on the
15 revision of our emission trading schemes, to the
16 big industries and energy production.

17 We have national targets for the EU
18 member states on the greenhouse gas emissions that
19 are not covered by our emission trading scheme.
20 We have a framework for the development of carbon
21 capture and storage. We have new guidelines on
22 the stated that is granted for environment. We
23 have also things on energy efficiency.

24 And finally, what's of interest for us
25 now, the directive on promotion of renewable

1 energy. And this directive sets how the 20
2 percent renewable energy is going to be achieved
3 in Europe. And lays down a burden-sharing of this
4 targets among the different member states,
5 according to several criteria, GDP, renewable
6 energy potential and so on.

7 So as far as biofuels are concerned,
8 there is in the directive a 10 percent renewable
9 energy and transport targets for each European
10 member states. So it's not a 10 percent --
11 anymore, it's renewable energy. So you could have
12 plug-in hybrids with wind energy, for example.

13 But nevertheless, biofuels is expected
14 to play a very very significant role in the
15 achievement of this target.

16 And this directive also contains a set
17 of sustainability criteria for biofuels that I
18 will describe more in my second part. And
19 biofuels have to respect the sustainability
20 criteria if they want to count towards the 10
21 percent targets, or towards any of the national
22 targets.

23 For example, if some member states wants
24 to go further, and have 12 or 15 percent biofuels
25 target, still the biofuels must respect the

1 sustainability criteria. And also to receive
2 financial support, they must respect the criteria.

3 So it's not criteria on imports. It's
4 criteria on counting to what the target and
5 receiving financial support.

6 Imports and domestic production are
7 treated equally. That was an important basis for
8 the design of this sustainability criteria. The
9 criteria also apply to bioliquids. So bioliquids
10 are liquid fuels used in nontransport energy.

11 One example would be palm oil used in
12 the -- station. And the extension of the criteria
13 to all biomass is to be analyzed by the Commission
14 by 2010.

15 So, now the state of play as for today,
16 there is a clear need for sustainability criteria
17 for both the fuel quality directive and the
18 renewable energy directive. So the Council has
19 set up an ad hoc group which gathers the experts
20 on energy that we're going to work on the proposed
21 renewable energy directive, and the environment
22 experts that were going to work on the fuel
23 quality directive.

24 And so now they're working together on
25 the sustainability criteria, that they're going to

1 apply both directives. And their work is still
2 underway. They've done a lot of work already. But
3 the parliaments is already also working on that.
4 It's going quite fast, but it's a very very
5 complex issue, of course. So there are still many
6 points remaining to be solved.

7 So now go in details into the
8 Commission's proposal that was sent last January.
9 So, what are the criteria. The first one is a
10 minimum greenhouse gas saving of 35 percent. This
11 is to be calculated with a greenhouse gas
12 methodology that we'll describe a bit later.

13 Default or actual values may be used.
14 There is a set of default values in the text of
15 the directive. And these default values are
16 conservative. And if a fuel supplier thinks he
17 performs better than the default values, he can
18 use actual values. But it's to avoid
19 disproportionate burden.

20 There is an adaptation for existing
21 plants. They have until 2013 to reach this 35
22 percent minimum greenhouse gas saving. Whereas
23 new plants have to achieve it right away.

24 The second criterion is the
25 nonconversion of high carbon stock areas. So, the

1 carbon stock area is that where identified are
2 wetlands and continuously forested areas. It's
3 not forest because (inaudible) internationally
4 agreed definitions for forests.

5 And the idea is you can take raw
6 material from these areas, but you cannot convert
7 them into arable land, for example. You could
8 take woods that you manage your forests and
9 transform it into second-generation biofuels. But
10 you cannot just chop down the forest and then
11 plant energy crops.

12 Then we have the biodiversity criterion,
13 and the idea here is we have really no-grow areas.
14 In the previous question you could not convert
15 them, but you could still take the raw material
16 out of them. But here it's really you cannot
17 touch them basically.

18 So there are three types of biodiversity
19 areas in the current text. The first one is
20 undisturbed forests, which means forests where
21 there is no significant impact of human activity.

22 The second one is protected areas by
23 countries. And in this case you can have an
24 exception, you can take raw material if you prove
25 that it doesn't go against the purpose of the

1 protection of these areas.

2 The reason for that is in many
3 countries, including in the EU, you have protected
4 areas where you have agriculture, but that has to
5 comply with a certain number of rules. And as
6 long as these rules are complied with, there's no
7 reason why we should prevent biofuels being
8 cultivated in these areas.

9 And the third type of no-grow is highly
10 biodiverse grassland. There's going to be some
11 work done by what we call comitology, to define
12 and identify these highly biodiverse grasslands.

13 And the last criterion applies only to
14 the European production. All the European
15 produced by those must respect the rules of cross-
16 compliance. So these rules are some environmental
17 requirements that's European harvest has to
18 respect if they want to receive the money from the
19 carbon agricultural policy. And so this will have
20 to apply to all of them, even if they don't claim
21 for this money.

22 Now, a few words on the verification
23 rules, which are very important, of course,
24 because -- said the best sustainability energy
25 criterion which you are not able to verify that,

1 actually -- is not really worth it.

2 So it is the responsibility of member
3 states to insure the verification and to require
4 their economic operators to have a strong, an
5 important level of auditing and verification.

6 The way of tracking consignments, it is
7 the mass balance system that has been chosen. So
8 basically what it means is you don't have to track
9 every single molecule of biofuels and make sure,
10 that is to say molecule you put in your tank, that
11 you produced somewhere else.

12 You can physically mix consignments.
13 For example, in the tank of a ship. And then when
14 you ship them to Europe, if at the beginning you
15 had let's say 20 percent of the biofuel that were
16 complying with the criterion, 80 percent that were
17 not, each liter of this biofuel that you are going
18 to take from the ship will be considered as having
19 20 percent -- being 20 percent sustainable and 80
20 percent nonsustainable. That's how it works.

21 So it's not tradeable certificates where
22 there is absolutely no link between what you put
23 in your tank and what was produced. It's not
24 track-and-trace with the molecule, but it's
25 something in between.

1 And now also something rather important.
2 The Commission can accredit some existing
3 voluntary schemes or agreements. So suppose your
4 voluntary certification scheme is for biofuels.
5 And you cover the criteria X and Y, but not the
6 criteria Zed. And the Commission can say, well,
7 if you have the stamp of this certification
8 scheme, it means that you -- it's approved that
9 you comply with criteria X and Y, also provided
10 that the verifications system is strong enough and
11 so on.

12 But still you have to prove the third
13 criterion. And once it is accredited by the
14 Commission for a duration of five years, all
15 member states have to accept the certificate as
16 approved.

17 So, it's a big incentive to use biofuels
18 that are satisfied by voluntary schemes. And, of
19 course, voluntary schemes can also go further than
20 what we do in the directive. That's, of course,
21 completely possible and they can also adopt maybe
22 to some local conditions and so on.

23 On monitoring and reporting the member
24 states have to report every two years on a number
25 of issues including the development of use of

1 biomass in transport, et cetera.

2 The Commission has to report every two
3 years to the Council and Parliament on the
4 implication of biofuels development on land use
5 change, on commodity price changes, availability
6 of food stuff, cost/benefit of biofuels, the
7 import policy of the EU, and why they're
8 sustainability and development issues.

9 And the important thing is corrective
10 action has to be taken by the Commission if
11 appropriate. Of course, this is very large
12 statement, but nevertheless, it has strong
13 implication.

14 I'll just finish with the methodology
15 for greenhouse gas calculations. So, it's
16 lifecycle. And it includes the direct -- change
17 to conversion of one land use to another one. It
18 compares with petrol and diesel emissions.
19 Applies not only to biofuels, but to other fuels,
20 because of the fuel quality directive. They have
21 to be measured. And to bioliquids.

22 It's based on the work conducted by the
23 Joint Research Center of the Commission, and I
24 believe this will be presented tomorrow, so I
25 won't go into details.

1 The energy location was chosen to the --
2 and as I said before, there are default values
3 that I calculated basically by adding 40 percent
4 to the emissions from processing, while the
5 agricultural emissions remain untouched.

6 Thanks a lot for your attention, and I'd
7 be happy to answer your questions in the Q&A
8 session. Thanks.

9 (Applause.)

10 MR. MANZANILLA: Thank you very much,
11 Ariane. Clearly when I was in Europe I made note,
12 and became very well educated on the importance
13 and the prominent of Brazil in biofuels
14 development. They've been involved in it for many
15 years.

16 Because we're having a problem with this
17 projector we're going to switch it out. So we're
18 going to keep going so this way that will
19 hopefully look like that eventually.

20 Anyway, so we're very pleased, because
21 of Brazil's prominence in this area, long-standing
22 prominence, we're very pleased that Joel Velasco
23 is here with us today.

24 Joel is the Chief Representative in
25 North America of the Brazil Sugarcane Industry

1 Association, UNICA. Previously he was Managing
2 Director of Stoneridge International, a strategic
3 advisory firm based in Washington, D.C.

4 And he is a dual-national of Brazil and
5 the United States, fluent in both languages. And
6 he has worked on a broad spectrum of issues
7 ranging from trade to regional security.

8 Please join me in welcoming Joel
9 Velasco.

10 (Applause.)

11 MR. VELASCO: I like the comment earlier
12 about the issue of the left and the right side.
13 I'm a Democrat, so I tend to like that side a
14 little better anyway. Since everybody was saying
15 things earlier that would ruin their funding, I'm
16 not too worried about my funding yet, but I figure
17 I might as well ruin my politics by saying that
18 today.

19 Thank you, Ariane, for your comments.
20 You know, I think I'll try to focus more on the
21 practical aspects of our industry, since she's
22 given, I think, a very good overview of policy.
23 We've heard already about CEC and CARB's approach
24 on things.

25 I should also say that I guess maybe I'm

1 the sole brave one who is representing at least
2 sort of beyond California, the ethanol industry.
3 I don't see my friends from the corn ethanol
4 actively here. And I haven't seen my friends from
5 E-Bio, either, here, from Europe. I was with them
6 a few weeks ago in Sevilla. Maybe they didn't
7 want to come to Sacramento.

8 Let me briefly outline what I'm going to
9 try to do here. I'm going to try to be pretty
10 brief. I've got some other slides we can talk
11 through in the Q&A session if necessary.

12 But first let me introduce UNICA and
13 what we're doing, where we're doing it, which is
14 very important, and what we're doing. I think
15 most of you already know that. Then talk a little
16 bit about sustainability that we think we have
17 already today achieved. And then sugarcane, as we
18 think is a superior feedstock. I think the
19 feedstock choice makes a difference on all
20 biofuels.

21 And then we can talk a little bit about,
22 you know, I think as others have pointed out,
23 Brazil is an interesting case study of making
24 gasoline, now the alternative fuel in Brazil. See
25 what we can do for other places. I like to put

1 this in the context of sustainability of gas
2 prices. I know that's not how it was originally
3 coined, the term, but when you go in to fill up
4 the tank in the United States, people are starting
5 to wonder how high will it go.

6 First, UNICA, for those who don't know,
7 is the leading sugarcane industry association in
8 Brazil. We have in our membership over 100 mills.
9 We represent about, in terms of production, 60
10 percent of all the sugarcane ethanol and sugar
11 production in Brazil.

12 And, as you know, sugar in Brazil, or
13 Brazil's role in the sugar market has historically
14 been quite significant on a global basis. And we
15 hope to do the same for our sugarcane ethanol.

16 We also have a sort of third product
17 coming online now these days. It's called
18 bioelectricity. It's just basically the
19 electricity from cogeneration of the sugarcane
20 bagasse. And I think we today now represent about
21 3 percent of Brazil's electricity demand that's
22 coming from the sugarcane. So I will explain one
23 important factoid about that a little bit later.

24 Now, we've been moving abroad in the
25 sense of policy. I've established an office for

1 UNICA in Washington where I've been for about 10,
2 15 years, and before. And we just opened an
3 office in Brussels, as well. And we hope to have
4 on in Asia at some point soon. Maybe we'll go to
5 the state level in maybe the next decade.

6 What we produce, for those who don't
7 know, that little picture there on your left of
8 the screen is the sugarcane growing. We'll
9 produce about 550 million metric tons of that in
10 Brazil this year.

11 We bring that into a processing plan and
12 we will make about 26 billion liters of ethanol.
13 About 33 million metric tons of sugar. And another
14 3000 average megawatts of electricity, although
15 that is increasing quite rapidly as we improve the
16 processing of bagasse which is that little dried
17 up straw thing at the bottom left of your screen.

18 And obviously our ethanol. The ethanol
19 makes it into cars either as Z100 hydrous ethanol,
20 for those who want to get into the technical
21 terms, or as a blended fuel anhydrous ethanol
22 going into your gasoline.

23 In the U.S. we see about, you know,
24 going into the E-10 market, as you say. In Brazil
25 there is no pure gasoline at the gas stations.

1 Everything is at least E25, meaning that we have
2 at least 25 percent ethanol in our gasoline
3 supply.

4 Where do we produce this. Big
5 controversy, you know, and I love to, you know,
6 sorry for those who have passed geography lesson a
7 long time ago, and I'll force you to go through
8 this again. But just briefly.

9 Brazil is larger than the continental
10 U.S., so when you look at that picture think
11 something larger than the continental U.S. The
12 rainforest is there on the green area. I'm not
13 here to tell you it has not been significantly
14 deforested, but I'm certainly here to tell you
15 that it's not sugarcane's fault.

16 I think that basically the key point to
17 understand in terms of sugarcane is that there's
18 sort of three growing areas -- two growing areas
19 in Brazil. One is in the northeast of Brazil, and
20 one in the southeast of Brazil.

21 The southeast of Brazil represents close
22 to 90 percent of all sugarcane production. That's
23 where all of UNICA's membership is. Traditionally
24 that's where the larger scale plantations or farms
25 are in Brazil.

1 Again, this is just important to
2 understand. I'm not trying to suggest that what
3 happens in one part of the world, one part of
4 Brazil doesn't have an impact on the other. But
5 let's just get one thing clear. We're not growing
6 sugarcane in the Amazon. I won't say that it's
7 impossible to grow. First, it will grow; anything
8 grows in the Amazon. It looks beautiful and green
9 for awhile. It does not have high sugar content
10 because of the excess water.

11 I'm also not going to tell you that it
12 will never grow, because as we've seen in the case
13 of soybean in Brazil, many years people used to
14 tell you the soybean will never grow in Brazil and
15 forget it. Brazil can never do soybean. It's
16 really for temperate climates. And then enter
17 GMOs and they manage to get soybean to grow in
18 tropical areas.

19 Our point is that we think, and part of
20 the reason we're here is that we think this can be
21 done sustainably without encroaching in more
22 sensitive ecosystems. Not that we think that at
23 the same time we can simply put a fence around the
24 Amazon and say nobody's going to go in there.

25 There's plenty of literature on this,

1 but remember just one factoid. There's 23 million
2 people living inside that green area that is on
3 the map. What do you tell them, they should just
4 sit on their rear-ends and wait for a check to
5 come in the mail, which will never do.

6 And so those people somehow have to find
7 a means for a living. And what do we do there?
8 I'm not saying -- I don't want them to grow cane,
9 but they're going to do something.

10 Moving on. Just a little bit more
11 focused. This is satellite imagery that we pulled
12 together of actual, you know, just zooming in on
13 that southcentral part of Brazil. That's where
14 the cane is being grown this year. And that's
15 pretty much where our membership is.

16 And as you see -- well, I can't use the
17 pointer, but you'll see, there's some expansion in
18 the western states. Again, you're still pretty
19 far from the Amazon there.

20 Okay, second thing I want to talk about
21 is really, you know, now that we've kind of at
22 least hopefully set the stage that Brazil's
23 sugarcane industry today, I think, is quite
24 sustainable. Let me make a few points.

25 First, I was doing this late last night

1 as I was flying in, so I hope I'll get the
2 comparison with California right. But we use 1
3 percent of Brazil's arable land to displace 50
4 percent of Brazil's gasoline consumption.

5 You will think, well, you know, Brazil's
6 not as big as the U.S., and so forth, in terms of
7 auto market; and that's a fair comparison. I'll
8 always take that.

9 But just consider this, that if all the
10 sugarcane ethanol we produce in Brazil, if you
11 don't like the 1 percent comparison, think would
12 occupy 8 percent of California. You know, you may
13 think that's a lot, but to displace half of all
14 the gasoline we consume we think it's quite a
15 major feat.

16 And I can go into details about these
17 numbers more, but what's also important to
18 understand is again the role of soybean and corn.
19 Brazil plants twice the amount of corn in acre
20 terms than sugarcane. And sugarcane we make both
21 ethanol and sugar from. And also we plant three
22 times that amount in terms of soybean.

23 I don't represent either industry, but I
24 would just point out that when you're trying to
25 figure out where crops are moving, you have to

1 take in consideration these other larger players
2 in there.

3 In terms of agriculture production in
4 Brazil, basically what you see here is a
5 significant growth of -- probably too hard for you
6 to see from a distance -- but a significant growth
7 in both beef and chicken meat productivity in
8 Brazil. And that's where we've seen significant
9 growth. And that probably explains why you've
10 seen significant quantities of pasture expanding
11 in Brazil, as well as corn and soy protein.

12 One percent of Brazil's arable land to
13 displace 50 percent of our gasoline consumption.
14 The other interesting statistic that just came
15 out, and this is the updated data, and I'll get
16 into a little bit more detail in a second, is that
17 Brazil's really a leader in renewable energy.

18 It's historically been because of the
19 large role of hydroelectricity in Brazil. Eighty
20 percent of electricity generated in Brazil comes
21 from hydro. So that would explain that role.

22 But sugarcane has always been an
23 important player there. And so what we have, just
24 comparing 2006 and 2007 data that came out a
25 couple weeks ago in Brazil shows that now

1 sugarcane is the number one source of renewable
2 energy in Brazil with 16 percent of the total
3 energy consumed in the country. That's
4 electricity, transportation fuels and so forth.
5 Despite the fact, as I said, that hydros have
6 always been a large role.

7 How have we achieved that. By
8 displacing 50 percent of that gasoline consumption
9 and using the gas to produce electricity. As you
10 may have heard, our mills are all self-sufficient
11 on electricity and steam and power. And what we
12 end up doing is selling a surplus to the grid.

13 So that 16 percent in climate is where
14 we think we want to be. We like being, you know,
15 in fact, if you look more carefully at this figure
16 and the data from the Brazilian government, it
17 will show you that the only other large player in
18 terms of energy in Brazil ahead of us is fossil
19 fuels. Ask the CEO of Petrobras how he feels
20 about that.

21 In terms of emissions avoided, again
22 this is comparison against yesterday's gasoline.
23 Like the slides earlier that, you know, looking at
24 the genealogy of cane. Also let's look at the
25 genealogy of fossil fuels.

1 You know, the fossil fuel of tomorrow is
2 not the same fossil fuel we had. I'll show you
3 some fun pictures here. But basically we feel
4 very confident we can achieve about an 80 percent
5 lifecycle reduction, greenhouse gas reduction,
6 with sugarcane from Brazil. I'll explain a little
7 bit more of that.

8 Again, you know, I just do this slide,
9 you know, I find it interesting to just point out
10 that, you know, this is one of the first major oil
11 wells in the U.S. that spewed out petroleum. I
12 wish I had a bucket of that right now.

13 And as you all know in California we've
14 got plenty of oil easily drilled from the U.S.
15 And on the right there is really two, you know,
16 try to do a carbon footprint of that, as I say.

17 On that right, that's an oil rig off the
18 coast of Brazil that sank. I was actually on it
19 about a month before it sank. And now it sits on
20 the bottom of the ocean. That's, you know, I'm
21 not here to criticize that effort, but it just
22 shows you that things do have an impact. And
23 Petrobras is going to find a lot of oil off the
24 coast of Brazil. But it's in waters probably
25 twice as deep as where that rig was.

1 And then obviously, as you all have seen
2 pictures of Nigeria and elsewhere, of pipelines
3 getting disrupted and oil pouring out. Not trying
4 to do sensational photos here, but just to make
5 the point that the oil that we will use tomorrow,
6 the gasoline we'll use tomorrow will not come from
7 oil wells or from oil that just spewed out of the
8 ground. But we're going to have to go very far to
9 get it.

10 The third point I want to make is I want
11 to talk about the sugarcane as an advanced biomass
12 feedstock. We think that we have, you know, I
13 always say on discussions, that our love affair is
14 not with ethanol, it's not necessarily with sugar
15 or anything else, the end products.

16 Our love affair is with the sugarcane
17 because we do think the feedstock is what makes
18 the difference. And there will be other products
19 we will bring online at some point that have more
20 uses, but hopefully will use the sugarcane.

21 First, I'd like to try to, you know, I'm
22 first with the disclaimer that I wish some others
23 would have published in the U.S. would have said,
24 I'm not a scientist, so I'm going to try to go
25 into territory here that most of you are probably

1 much more familiar with.

2 But this picture, which is not the
3 world's best, it's just of a sugarcane, you know,
4 sort of a slice of it, both what's above ground
5 and what's below ground.

6 And the point I want to make here is
7 that the carbon absorption above ground is
8 significant, as well as there's plenty of
9 absorption under ground.

10 But more importantly, the root system of
11 the cane remains there for a long time, because we
12 don't replant the cane every year like you do with
13 corn. And not picking on corn, most other crops.

14 We actually only replant the cane every
15 five, six, seven years. We cut the cane from
16 above ground. In fact, most of the sugar is
17 located, the sugar, itself, is located near the
18 ground level, which is one of the reasons why, for
19 many years, unfortunately, humans have had to cut
20 the cane, not machines. I'll come back to that
21 later.

22 But in some ways we think the sugarcane
23 is a bit of a carbon-absorbing machine. I'm not
24 trying to suggest that you should cover the world
25 with sugarcane and everything will be well. But

1 let's just bear in mind those figures as I go to
2 the next couple slides.

3 Two picture of Brazil. One of cane
4 being mechanically harvested in a regular field in
5 Sao Paulo, and then of pasture, let's just put it
6 this was, under utilized. Cattle in Brazil
7 occupies about one head of cattle per hectare. So
8 they've got a lot of land.

9 The economics basically of cane versus
10 pasture are quite significant. One is mechanized,
11 creates more jobs, you know, and so forth. And
12 the other one is just pretty much you let some
13 cattle range and so forth.

14 But when we look at the carbon capture,
15 carbon uptake ability of these two crops,
16 something becomes pretty obvious. That the
17 pasture is going to absorb very little carbon over
18 its life. And I've been meaning to ask our
19 scientists if they're including the methane, the
20 other carbons that the cattle are adding to the
21 atmosphere.

22 But, as well as the -- but at the same
23 time the cane, as I pointed out a couple slides
24 ago, is absorbing significant amounts of carbon
25 from the atmosphere during its growing process.

1 All I'm saying again is not that we
2 should cover the world or half of Brazil, or even
3 a tenth of Brazil with cane, but simply that when
4 you're making the comparison of where some crop is
5 going to go. And the answer is not always the
6 simplest, as well just let nature take its course.
7 Just reforest the area and presume it will be
8 better.

9 The reality is there will be carbon
10 uptake from cane immediately upon the first year,
11 as opposed to having to wait for the vegetation to
12 restart.

13 In Brazil we have about, you know, in
14 the earlier slide I showed about 200 million
15 hectares of available land, pasture and so forth.
16 That's obviously, you know, way too much. It's
17 about five times the size of California, probably,
18 available. We think it's more like 25 million
19 hectares of land available, which is about half of
20 a California, if you think in terms of land mass,
21 I think; a little bit more than half. That is
22 truly degraded pasture that could be absorbing
23 carbon much faster via crops like sugarcane.

24 Another aspect of why we think sugarcane
25 is such an amazing feedstock is because, you know,

1 we've managed to get significant improvements in
2 the production, in the yields of this crop. Today
3 this is the average in Brazil. We get about 7500
4 liters per hectare.

5 In the best scenario that the USDA puts
6 forth, corn gets about 4000. Reality is most of
7 UNICA's mills today, if we look just at the mills
8 that belong to our membership, we're closer to
9 9000 to 10,000 liters per hectare and going up at
10 probably a rate about 3 or so percent a year.
11 That means we get a lot more fuel out of the same
12 amount of land than other feedstocks do.

13 And for that reason, and some other
14 reasons, we get a lot more energy out of that
15 crop. You've probably seen this energy balance
16 calculation. And honestly, I think there's nobody
17 comes close, not even cellulosic, in most
18 scenarios is going to be able to reach this nine-
19 to-one ratio that sugarcane achieves.

20 In large part because you've got sugar
21 inside the plant that you're just converting
22 naturally. And you're using the biomass that
23 remains from the cane to produce the energy
24 necessary to drive the conversion process.

25 Up till now we've really been using

1 maybe a third to a half of the cane. Again, just
2 so you understand, because I think all of these
3 things are very important when we make these
4 calculations about lifecycle.

5 For decades, if not centuries, we've
6 been using the juice of the cane, the liquid that
7 you squeeze out of the cane to make sugar and to
8 make alcohol, ethanol. And some people have
9 molasses coming out of it.

10 And then over the course of the century
11 we saw that the dried up bagasse, the straw that
12 is -- I'm sorry, the sawdust-looking aspect of it,
13 we could burn it in a simple, you know, boiler and
14 produce steam and electricity. So we used that
15 electricity and the steam to drive the process.

16 But now because we're mechanizing the
17 harvest, we're actually picking up all that straw,
18 which is really what you see on that picture, the
19 green foliage. And we're going to use that
20 foliage, we're going to --right now we're using it
21 or will begin using it, as we mechanize, we're now
22 50 percent of the State of Sao Paulo already,
23 which is our membership, is already mechanized in
24 Brazil, we're bringing more biomass to the mill.
25 Which means we're producing more electricity.

1 And as we retrofit some old boilers
2 we're going to have even more electricity being
3 pumped out of these ethanol mills back into the
4 grid. Right now many of these calculations of
5 lifecycle assessment don't take this into account.
6 And you're also not taking into account that the
7 marginal increase in electricity in Brazil is not
8 coming from hydro. If it is, it's coming from
9 hydros in the middle of the Amazon, by the way.
10 But it will be having to come from fossil fuel.

11 Most likely the best case scenario is
12 probably natural gas from, you know, five miles
13 under the ocean bed off the coast of Sao Paulo.

14 So we are, by mechanizing we are
15 bringing in more biomass to the mill that we can
16 just either burn it or, when the technology is
17 available -- I was just at one of these cutting-
18 edge cellulosic technologies last week in the
19 U.S., and we'll be glad to use it for hydrolysis,
20 to put more ethanol in the market. Which will
21 drive lower the price of the product if the
22 technology and the economics make sense.

23 The third thing I want to make about in
24 terms of why we think it's such a great feedstock
25 is that, you know, despite what some people say,

1 technology can make it much better even. And I'm,
2 you know, I'm a bit of a technology nut.

3 And I think, you know, one of the
4 easiest things that we have, not easiest but one
5 of the most immediate, things we think we can do
6 is, not just because of the expansion of land, but
7 we will see higher yields from newer technologies.
8 Whether it's hydrolysis, you know, cellulosic
9 basically processes; genetic improvement, all the
10 cane grown in Brazil is conventional right now.
11 Nothing is to say that we may not, at some point,
12 be able to identify a better genetically modified
13 variety of cane.

14 I think that's a long way for Brazil.
15 Brazil, like Europe, is very sensitive about this
16 issue, but I just point it out as that is another
17 area we could go into to improve yields without
18 needing more land.

19 As I was talking a little bit earlier,
20 we've been going through this process of reducing
21 the manual harvest. Now, I heard some questions
22 about labor issues. There's nothing better to
23 deal with labor issues than mechanical harvest,
24 except for the fact that transition costs are
25 high.

1 They're high because each harvester
2 costs about a million dollars, plus all the spare
3 parts and so forth. And every time you put a
4 harvester you've got to layoff about 100 people,
5 100 workers. So this is a very tough choice.

6 The industry and the government of
7 Brazil have decided that, listen, we're not going
8 to try to defend an industry, a process that
9 doesn't make sense anymore, so we're going to try
10 to push mechanical harvesting as fast as we can.
11 And our industry is committed to getting rid of
12 all mechanical harvesting of our membership by, I
13 believe, I think the date is 2014, although we are
14 already halfway through there just in a couple
15 years. In fact, we think it will probably be by
16 the beginning of the very early next decade, there
17 will be no more manual harvesting in Brazil.

18 For those not familiar with the manual
19 harvesting, this is the cane-cutter picture you
20 see often on magazines and so forth. It's an ugly
21 picture, let me just tell you. It's back-breaking
22 work. It is, by the way, the highest paying
23 agricultural job in Brazil today, though.

24 And as we layoff a lot of people to
25 replace them with machines, there will be a lot of

1 pushback. At the same time, by using the machines
2 we avoid the issues that have caused so many
3 problems to this industry for 500 years.

4 Remember there were 6 million African
5 slaves that came to Brazil, thanks to the
6 Portuguese and the Spaniards, to grow cane in
7 Brazil to send sugar back to Europe. So this is,
8 you know, we've had a long history, and we see
9 mechanical harvest as a way to end the, you know,
10 close the book on that tarnished history.

11 But by doing that, also, the important
12 thing in terms of technology is that we bring, as
13 I said, a lot more biomass to the mill. And this
14 is a chart that shows you how much electricity we
15 think we can produce from our mills over the next
16 few years.

17 In green -- is it in green? It was in
18 all red over there earlier -- in green is if we
19 just continued with the bagasse, using about 75
20 percent of all the bagasse we capture from the
21 fields, and how much electricity we would produce.

22 This year we think we're about 2000 to
23 3000 average megawatts. And then as we go to
24 mechanical harvest, and I would say this is now,
25 this chart's going to get dated in a few months, I

1 think, we're going to be using -- let's say we use
2 50 percent of the straw, the foliage that we would
3 have previously left, burned in the field.

4 Through mechanical harvesting, brought that into
5 the mill to burn it through in a cogeneration
6 mill. We believe that by 2012, 2013, harvest we
7 could have 10,000 average megawatts of electricity
8 put into the grid of Brazil. This is surplus
9 electricity sold into Brazil from the sugarcane.

10 Now, for anybody who knows much about
11 the electricity market, that's about what
12 (inaudible) in Brazil does today, or Three Gorges
13 Dam does in China this year. So we think we can,
14 this is as a byproduct, you know. This is truly
15 waste. Otherwise it would just sit on the ground
16 and rot.

17 And the best part I like to point out, I
18 showed this chart one time and somebody said, boy,
19 this is not good. You're going to show how you
20 guys are making money. And I like to put the
21 headline, it's insurance against subsidies. This
22 is the reason why we don't have any more subsidies
23 in Brazil for the ethanol industry, and the reason
24 why some of these good policies we're pursuing in
25 Brazil will insure that we'll never have to run to

1 the government for help again.

2 In 2006, 2007, harvest, which is
3 completed, about half of all of our revenues came
4 from production and sale of ethanol. And the
5 other half of production of sugar. We made very
6 little money, or had very little revenues from
7 electricity.

8 But if the things I was telling you
9 earlier are true, and happen, we believe we'll
10 have about 15 to 16 percent of our revenues from
11 that third product we have today from the
12 sugarcane, which is electricity.

13 Now, that, my friends, is the best
14 insurance policy against subsidies, because you've
15 just given the mill owner yet another hedge
16 against commodity booms and busts.

17 By the way, ask this to any corn
18 ethanol, I'm very good friends with many of them,
19 but this is where really they have a hard time.
20 Because they're tied to one commodity coming in
21 and one product going out.

22 Now, finally, and I'll try not to be too
23 provocative, but is the sustainability of gasoline
24 prices, okay. First, gasoline is now the
25 alternative fuel in Brazil. This is data going to

1 January, and I just didn't have the chart on my
2 laptop for February and March.

3 But what you see, total consumption of
4 ethanol in Brazil, both hydrous and anhydrous, now
5 surpasses that of gasoline in Brazil. So, the
6 other day the President of Petrobras was asked by
7 a Wall Street analyst why aren't you raising the
8 price of gasoline. And I'll show you a chart on
9 the pricing in a second. And he said, I can't do
10 that because if I do that I will lose even more
11 market share. Try to do that in the United States
12 for awhile. I mean I live here, and I wish I
13 could say that.

14 Well, how are we doing this. Actually,
15 thanks to partially a Californian inventor, I'll
16 show you a picture of here, those who haven't
17 quite -- don't remember that history. But we have
18 a growing share of our auto fleet that's flex-
19 fuel. Ninety percent of our new cars today --
20 that are sold today, are flex-fuel in Brazil.
21 Ford, GM, Toyota, Honda, VW and Fiat. In fact,
22 Fiat's probably the number one today in Brazil.

23 And basically the only cars that aren't
24 flex-fuel in Brazil are the cars that are actually
25 made to just run on diesel or maybe the Ferraris

1 that some rich guys in Brazil are bringing in.

2 And by 2011, 2012, we will be about half
3 of the entire auto fleet of Brazil. Again,
4 nothing like California-sized things, but will be
5 flex-fuel cars.

6 Now, you say, well, what does that
7 really mean, what does that really do. It just
8 shifts the decision of the consumer to choose what
9 kind of fuel he's going to put in his car from the
10 dealership to the gas station. \$200 or less
11 change to your automobile. The decision can be
12 moved to the gas station.

13 This is the picture for those who don't
14 know. Well, the first picture is proving that we
15 were using ethanol in 1925, I believe. This is a
16 trial of an ethanol car in Brazil. If you can
17 read Portuguese and have great eyesight, you'll be
18 able to make the words there.

19 The other one is a Ford Taurus here in
20 California with the methanol program. It's all
21 pretty much the same technologies.

22 When the fuel injector comes in, we
23 adapt the technology a little bit more, and that
24 picture right at the bottom is what the consumer
25 in Brazil gets to choose. Green is the hydrous

1 ethanol, the E100 price. And on the other one is
2 gasoline, which is really E25 in Brazil. But the
3 oil companies won't let us tell them that.

4 And just sort of putting all of it
5 together is the sales of what is really driving
6 our market in Brazil, saw a growth of about 40
7 percent last year, is the price and the
8 availability of hydrous ethanol, E100, and the
9 availability of flex-fuel engines. It's pretty
10 simple stuff.

11 And I was asked by Congressman Ed
12 Markey, who was in Brazil a few months ago, he
13 said, you know, you just want to understand,
14 what's the price at the pump for gasoline, and
15 what's the price at the pump for ethanol.

16 And this is a chart based on A&P, the
17 Brazilian oil and gas agency's data. Nobody will
18 dispute it because it's actual pricing data at the
19 pumps around the country. And the average price
20 of gasoline in Brazil, E25 again, is about 2.5
21 reais Brazilian currency. And the average price
22 last year, you see a little bit of a curve because
23 we do have a harvest, and in the harvest season
24 the price drops a bit. But it was about 1.5 reais
25 a liter.

1 And just to show you that we, in Brazil,
2 like the Europeans, love to tax fuels a lot. We
3 tax them both. That bottom line is basically the
4 price of hydrous and anhydrous ethanol at the
5 export market. In other words, it has yet -- it
6 has not been taxed as it leaves the country,
7 because all the state governments have not gotten
8 their hands on it before it gets to the pump.

9 And then finally, let me just make a
10 couple points in terms of food-versus-fuel. It's
11 really a nonissue for Brazil. As I pointed out
12 and as I can show you in more detail, we're
13 producing more sugar which is the only other, if
14 you want to call that food, from sugarcane every
15 year.

16 But if you just look in terms of price
17 of oil versus price of food and agricultural
18 commodities, you know, this is a January '95 base.
19 It's pretty clear who's really gone up in the last
20 period. It doesn't mean that on specific
21 commodities, specific crops there isn't a
22 pressure. I think there's absolutely a pressure
23 coming in terms of corn. But there's also, you
24 know, I think currency issues and droughts and so
25 forth play into this.

1 But what is very clear is that food
2 prices have historically gone up much less than
3 oil prices. And let's remember that the world's
4 land use, this is actually your old mainstay foul,
5 ethanol occupies only 1 percent of total harvested
6 area in Brazil -- in the world. And when we're
7 saying total harvested area, we're not including
8 pastures there. If you include pastures that, you
9 know, could or could not be used for some
10 agriculture production, ethanol becomes even
11 smaller. But then you couldn't see it in that
12 chart and I couldn't make my point.

13 Finally, I would say is that, you know,
14 some people will try to say that well, this is
15 just unique to Brazil. And I'll grant you that
16 Brazil has some unique characteristics, but I do
17 think that this is worth looking at in many other
18 countries, particularly those in the tropics.

19 Those are the areas that can produce
20 sugarcane. And we say that probably 100 countries
21 could supply the rest of the world with sugarcane
22 ethanol. Not saying in large quantities, but it's
23 conceivable. While we're today basically held
24 hostage to about 20 countries. And as President
25 Bush likes to point out, not so friendly

1 countries. Or countries that don't like us as
2 much. I've never quite understood what he's
3 trying to say, but I think he's trying not to
4 insult the Canadians.

5 (Laughter.)

6 MR. VELASCO: Or the Mexicans.

7 (Laughter.)

8 MR. VELASCO: Let me just summarize
9 here, and then we can go into questions. I've got
10 more slides on this if you guys want to ask
11 questions more specific.

12 We think, you know, in Brazil our
13 sugarcane industry, I'm not going to tell you
14 we're perfect. We've got a long way to go. I've
15 been involved in this industry actually only for
16 about six months or so. I'm in it because I think
17 we can actually make a valuable difference. And
18 we're trying to change the attitude of many in our
19 industry, as well, both at home and abroad.

20 But we think we're quite sustainable.
21 And we think we can expand it sustainably.
22 Certainly when compared to the fossil fuel option.

23 And so if you can go away from here
24 remembering that 1 percent of Brazil's arable land
25 displaces 50 percent of Brazil's gasoline, we're

1 now number one renewable source of energy. And,
2 you know, you can dispute whether it's 80, 70, 60
3 percent, but we think certainly we have a very
4 positive greenhouse gas emission reduction. And
5 the reason is because we've got a superior
6 feedstock.

7 We do think it's a bit of a carbon-
8 absorbing machine. I don't expect to be selling
9 it, you know, at a 1-800 number, come buy your
10 sugarcane machine and you'll be all set. But we
11 do think the technology can improve our yields and
12 improve different uses.

13 I mean I won't make propaganda for any
14 California companies, but there are California and
15 other states working on technologies that may use
16 the sugarcane, whether it's the bagasse or the
17 sugar, itself, to produce a wide range of fuels
18 that won't be ethanol. That maybe some of them
19 will be hydrocarbons. And I think that's what we
20 really want to see.

21 And then just finally, a lot has been
22 said about sustainability. So I took out a bunch
23 of slides on that, in the earlier presentations,
24 the criteria, because I think what is pretty clear
25 is that we've got to have a multi -- I mean we're

1 not willing to concede, like the fossil fuel
2 industry agreed, we're not sustainable. And we'll
3 keep selling it for the rest of our lives.

4 We're saying we're going to be
5 sustainable. But we want to make sure that
6 whatever definition we come to is a definition we
7 all agree, that we all think is achievable. So
8 that it's not -- becomes simply a mockery of a
9 process.

10 And so we believe a multi-lateral,
11 multi-stakeholder forum to consider, you know, the
12 sustainability of all feedstocks and processes,
13 including fossil fuels. I think it is fair to do
14 that in a balanced way. I mean it's got to be
15 environmentally adequate. It has to be socially
16 fair.

17 I mean, like I said, you know, we have
18 to think about the people who are just happening
19 to be living in an area that we all decide that we
20 want to protect now. Well, we've got to pay them
21 some money or give them something to survive on.

22 And then finally, it's got to be
23 economically feasible, because I do not think, and
24 I'll just end with this example, that if we just
25 keep subsidizing, you know, processes ad nauseam,

1 and just think that that's -- I mean that money
2 could be going to better uses.

3 One little example is if you didn't see
4 the farm bill, which does a number of horrible
5 things, came up with an innovative idea to address
6 the distortions that the U.S. causes in the sugar
7 market around the world.

8 We have, you know, a price of raw sugar
9 in the U.S. that's twice the world average because
10 we decided that we really want to keep those sugar
11 barons in Florida and Louisiana and Hawaii in
12 business. Although the Hawaiian guys found out
13 that hotels make more money than agriculture, I
14 think.

15 And so we said, well, but now after ten
16 years of NAFTA we've got to let in all the sugar
17 from Mexico. Because we told them there would be
18 free trade eventually. And a decade later we've
19 got to show something.

20 So, they came up with this fascinating
21 idea. We're going to take -- and for the
22 scientists try to do the carbon footprint of
23 this -- we're going to take all the sugar that
24 Mexico and countries with free trade agreements,
25 sell it to the U.S. The U.S. government will buy

1 it all out at U.S. prices, in other words twice
2 the world average price, \$400 a metric ton.

3 And so we'll buy it for about 20 cents a
4 pound. And then we'll turn around and then sell
5 it, the raw sugar, to some ingenious investor who
6 is going to produce ethanol from that raw sugar.
7 Mind you, it doesn't quite work that way. But in
8 order to make it viable for him, we decided we'll
9 probably have to sell it to him for 2 cents a
10 pound.

11 Now, I first heard this, I said, boy,
12 this is sort of a boondoggle. And then yesterday,
13 and I sent this, the article, to a guy who, you
14 know, sometimes criticizes, Mike Grunwald from
15 Time Magazine, because he's furious about this
16 particular program. And I said, you know, check
17 this out. Because it was an article from, I
18 think, the Houston Chronicle, and a company -- I
19 hope you're not in the room -- you know, telling
20 them how excited they were about this program.
21 Because now they're going to be able to make
22 ethanol from sugar, from raw sugar.

23 And because, you know, I was just
24 thinking well, who can't. I mean at that price,
25 you know, put dirt in there; it'll probably do

1 something.

2 But he said they were evaluating the
3 business plan, and as soon as they evaluated it,
4 they would be going to their state and federal
5 government to look for more subsidies. They said
6 we'll need some incentives.

7 And I said, I mean, you know, at what
8 point, how low do we need to go. And this is the
9 problem. I mean, in any of these
10 sustainabilities, when you're competing with guys
11 with very deep pockets, and on the other hand the
12 only way to compete with these guys with the deep
13 pockets is ultimately to lower the cost of
14 production of a feedstock.

15 So, guess what? That's why all the
16 production tends to go to the developing world. I
17 mean, I may end in sort of -- you know, I don't
18 want to end in such a pessimistic view, but I
19 think in terms of, you know, just when you think
20 about subsidies, link that to all the
21 environmental issues you're concerned with.

22 Because you cannot achieve
23 sustainability across the globe if you're
24 distorting markets this much.

25 Brazil, in many ways, you know, had sort

1 of this luck that in, you know, 30 years ago we
2 decided we were going to kick the habit of oil.
3 It wasn't quite like that, we ran out of foreign
4 exchange so we couldn't buy oil, so we had to make
5 something locally. But it does sound like a good
6 story, I think. And, you know, I'll stick to that
7 one.

8 (Laughter.)

9 MR. VELASCO: But the point, I think,
10 for us is that, you know, we made that change.
11 And now we're facing, I think as Prime Minister
12 Gordon Brown pointed out, there may be a third oil
13 crisis. And, you know, maybe the third time is,
14 you know, this is the time to make the change.

15 We have to do this, I think, in the
16 context of also addressing subsidies and trade
17 distortions. Just simply because it's not that
18 Brazil wants to export all this product abroad.
19 It complicates the economics of any of these
20 commodities.

21 I will stop there and look forward to
22 lots of questions. If not, I will look forward to
23 a great trip back to Washington.

24 MR. MANZANILLA: Or lunch.

25 MR. VELASCO: Or lunch.

1 (Applause.)

2 MR. MANZANILLA: Thank you, Joel, thank
3 you very much. We do have time for questions, so
4 if you could approach the mike here to my right,
5 to your left.

6 I do want to point out that Martina
7 Otto, who is, I think, listed on the program from
8 the United Nations environment program, could not
9 join us at the last minute. And I know that she
10 works very closely with Charlotte Opal in the
11 roundtable on issues related to sustainability
12 criteria and standards.

13 And Michela Moresse, who would have been
14 the moderator here, who I'm standing in for,
15 pinch-hitting for, could also not make it. And
16 she's from the Global Bioenergy Partnership. And
17 I would encourage you to Google that. It is an
18 effort by the G8 countries, plus five, to really
19 come to grips with many of these issues related to
20 sustainability criteria. In particular they're
21 doing a lot of work on greenhouse gas balances as
22 it relates to bioenergy.

23 With that, questions from the audience?
24 Don't be shy.

25 MR. CASSMAN: Hi. Ken Cassman again,

1 University of Nebraska. And this is for Ariane.
2 Ariane, why did the EU decide or choose to decide
3 not to consider indirect land use change in their
4 directive?

5 MS. DOMINICIS: Thank you; very
6 interesting question. This is an issue that was
7 discussed when designing the directive. And at
8 the time there was very little work done on the
9 extent of the impact of indirect land usage.

10 Now, more work has been done, and this
11 is also a question that's being debated in the
12 European Parliament and the European Council. And
13 the Commission is, of course, taking part in this
14 debates.

15 So I cannot tell you what the outcome
16 will be, but the reason why it's not in the
17 directive is not because we were not aware of the
18 phenomenon and so on, but more because of the lack
19 of scientific data.

20 And, of course, the idea is to have
21 something that's in line with the scientific
22 evidence and also flexible regarding the new
23 evidence that is given by the academics.

24 MR. WUEBBEN: Yes, thank you. I'm Paul
25 Wuebben with the South Coast Air Quality

1 Management District. I want to congratulate our
2 international colleagues, particularly Brazil's
3 threshold milestone of E85, ethanol sales
4 exceeding gasoline. That was quite an
5 achievement.

6 I noticed your largest ethanol producer,
7 I guess, is buying Esso's or Exxon's gasoline
8 network. That's quite a transition.

9 I was curious how -- and I appreciated
10 the slide. I believe that was Roberta Nichols you
11 showed in one of the slides, our dear colleague.
12 In thinking about optimization of vehicles, have
13 you had any experience, perhaps, with the Volvo
14 plug-in hybrid, the biofuel ethanol FFVs, or other
15 efforts by manufacturers to take advantage of that
16 two and a half times latent heat vaporization
17 benefit that can perhaps get you to gasoline
18 equivalent parity on the volumetric fuel
19 consumption?

20 MR. VELASCO: Yeah, thanks for
21 mentioning Roberta Nichols. I never had a chance
22 to meet her, and I should say I met Alex Farrell
23 about two or three times since I've joined this.
24 And he was certainly an inspiration to me. In
25 fact, he was one of the ones, you know, some of

1 the things that we've done in the last few weeks
2 in terms of -- and we will be announcing in the
3 future in a large way have to do with him.

4 And I look at Roberta as somebody who,
5 you know, I just wish she saw what we were doing
6 in Brazil. I'm sure she understood that.

7 Basically I think, you know, we've been
8 using ethanol in cars -- we're doing a trial using
9 the Swedish technology to use it in buses in Sao
10 Paulo. You know, this is -- they're using E-95
11 instead of E-100 in a diesel engine with an
12 additive to help in the combustion.

13 We obviously -- Embraer, the aircraft
14 manufacturer, and some others have had, piston-
15 firing engines, have been using ethanol. Or at
16 least a blended, basically as an octane booster.

17 And we will be having -- pretty much
18 every motorcycle or small engine is using this. I
19 make the joke, please, whoever mentioned this, is
20 it's the joke, even the chain saws in the Amazon
21 are running on E-25.

22 (Laughter.)

23 MR. VELASCO: It's -- it's not, but it's
24 to point out that it is -- everybody is -- it
25 works and it's a substitute for gasoline. The

1 folks in the renewable fuels industry, the corn
2 ethanol industry, really like that joke a lot more
3 than you guys do.

4 (Laughter.)

5 MR. VELASCO: But we see tremendous
6 potential. As I said, we're not tied to ethanol
7 alone. I mean we're tied to the sugarcane. So,
8 if we think we can produce other products from it,
9 whether it's a hydrocarbon-based product out of
10 the sugarcane -- of the sugar molecule that would
11 be fine.

12 And the other thing I'll point out is
13 there's been a lot of, you know, we tend to get
14 stuck on this first generation, second generation.
15 I never really know where we fit in. Because, you
16 know, you could say we're first generation because
17 it's a pretty conventional process. But all of
18 our results in terms of emissions and so forth,
19 match or beat second-generation fuels. So what is
20 it?

21 And I think this is one of the cautions
22 in terms of policymaking. Is you try to decide
23 what is what. And you get into very rigid
24 positions.

25 But back, you know, to your point, I

1 think we will see continuously new innovations.
2 Anfavea, the auto industry in Brazil, the trade
3 association, believes that they will have parity
4 in terms of mileage per gallon or kilometers per
5 liter between gasoline and ethanol somehow. Don't
6 ask me how exactly they're going to achieve it.
7 Perhaps some of these ideas you're suggesting
8 within the next few years.

9 MR. WUEBBEN: Are they talking about
10 integrating that with the plug-in hybrid FFV
11 strategy?

12 MR. VELASCO: Brazil's a poor country.
13 It's, I mean, hybrids have -- it's not going to
14 take off in Brazil because the percentage of --
15 you're doing small cars and you're focusing on,
16 you know, what we call the low-income population.

17 The chances of getting them to buy one
18 of those cars, I mean you'll sell some, but, you
19 know, you're probably going to sell more Ferraris
20 than you're going to sell plug-in hybrids in
21 Brazil right now. Because of income, not because
22 people don't believe in it.

23 MR. WUEBBEN: Thank you very much.

24 MR. KRICH: You showed a map of the
25 world with all this opportunity for sugarcane

1 ethanol production.

2 Oh, my name's Ken Krich; I'm with the
3 University of California.

4 And is Brazil working on that? Are
5 things happening? Are there other countries that
6 are going down this path? Is technology being
7 exported, investment and so on? What is the
8 motive -- is this a spreading trend, or is it just
9 Brazil's getting really good at it?

10 MR. VELASCO: First, I mean those are
11 countries that are actually growing cane today. I
12 mean we grow cane in the U.S. for sugar only.
13 Because of -- the issue, I think, is first, the
14 subsidy process that, you know, -- we did a --
15 hold it for a second, hold that.

16 The other thing, the government of
17 Brazil is pushing this, the government of the
18 United States is pushing this. Not just
19 sugarcane, but other feedstocks. Because we think
20 it's, you know, try to diversify production and
21 reduce dependency on all fossil fuels.

22 And in that vein the U.S. and Brazil
23 have identified five countries that they want to
24 expand production to. One of them is El Salvador.
25 El Salvador has the problem that I described

1 earlier. They keep prices for sugar from
2 sugarcane extremely high in the domestic market.
3 And that takes away all the economic incentives to
4 produce ethanol, because ethanol is not, you know,
5 doesn't have as high of a price as the subsidized
6 price of sugar.

7 So, while it makes total sense in terms
8 of tropic area to grow cane in El Salvador, from a
9 business standpoint it won't until such time as
10 the government of El Salvador decides to say,
11 well, we'd rather stop subsidizing sugar
12 production, which by the way they'd then have to
13 import oil because they don't have oil, instead of
14 saying just let the market do it's -- not just let
15 the market, let's structure a process here whereby
16 we're not only producing sugar, but we're also
17 producing ethanol and reducing our fossil fuel
18 imports.

19 So, that's the case where, you know, it
20 can work, but it hasn't worked because of
21 something else.

22 We think in Africa, I think there was
23 some discussion of degraded lands, we think that's
24 fantastic. We've actually -- we have some
25 companies that are working in Mozambique and some

1 other countries on that vein.

2 It's hard, because it's, you know, the
3 initial ramp-up of these mills is a pretty capital
4 intensive process. And then you also have the
5 infrastructure issue because if you're going to
6 try to export it, you know, you have to look at
7 markets.

8 And right now the U.S. market and the
9 European market are very protected on ethanol.
10 You know, I didn't mention, but I think all of you
11 have read about the tariffs that we face here in
12 terms of importing ethanol to the U.S. at 54 cents
13 a gallon.

14 So, it's tough, but we're trying.

15 MR. KLINE: Good morning, and thank you
16 for the great presentations. My name is Keith
17 Kline and I work at Oak Ridge National Lab.

18 I think that even though you're showing
19 some expansion in the future of sugarcane -- I
20 couldn't read the slide -- maybe 4 million, 5
21 million hectares over the next 10, 15 years?

22 MR. VELASCO: Um-hum.

23 MR. KLINE: Where is that expected to
24 take place, and what provision is UNICA promoting
25 or guidelines to help protect biodiversity and

1 ecosystems? I think the Serrato is especially
2 considered.

3 And the second question is do you have
4 anything in the works for self-certification for
5 sustainability? Thank you.

6 MR. VELASCO: I'll take the second
7 question first. In terms of certification, for
8 those who follow UNICA or the Brazilian sugarcane
9 industry, I think we've -- I won't say 180-degree
10 turn, but we've turned significantly. I wasn't
11 involved in the past, and some others, we've
12 basically taken a different position that Brazil
13 has previously had on terms of certification or in
14 terms of sustainability criteria and so forth.

15 But we've sort of -- we're willing to
16 approach this. We want to encourage our presence
17 here. The fact that we're trying to speak as
18 candidly as possible. The fact that we're --
19 right now my colleagues are in Brussels doing
20 similar discussion -- is that we embrace the
21 concept.

22 It's not easy. It's not easy not just
23 because of the technical aspects of trying to
24 define what it is. I think Charlotte tried to
25 point this out, and others have.

1 But also because, you know, it's that
2 whole how do you tell -- Brazil exports about 10
3 percent of its ethanol production. So how do we
4 get a whole industry to adapt or at least part of
5 it to adapt to a process that is probably going to
6 be slightly more costly, if not a lot more costly.
7 And how does it make sense for them to go on this
8 way.

9 I mean it's tough, especially when
10 you're competing. Again, I hate to keep barking
11 on this, but it gets, you know, subsidized
12 production in other countries. But, by the way,
13 in the case of the U.S. many of them are
14 grandfathered in under the Energy Act.

15 On your previous question where will it
16 grow. Let me be very candid. If we knew exactly
17 where it would grow, we would be able to say,
18 here. We'd put flags all over Brazil and
19 everybody could see and do a carbon soil sample.
20 And we could come in and say, okay, this one
21 should go there, but this one really shouldn't go
22 there.

23 So, there's sort of two things we need
24 to do. One is to make sure that the incentives,
25 whether it's certifications, structures and so

1 forth, are there to encourage the, let's just say,
2 right behavior. Not that necessarily it's always
3 going to be this black or white.

4 And then also that we establish, we
5 insure that governments, you know, including the
6 Brazilian government, impose the law of the land.
7 For example, no new sugarcane mill today in Brazil
8 can be started, or even get an environmental
9 license for it, unless it's going to be mechanical
10 harvesting. That's a good thing. That's
11 enforced.

12 Unfortunately, you know, we all know
13 that the average percentage of the Amazon that
14 gets deforested every year, you know, a good chunk
15 of that shouldn't have been. It's illegal,
16 whatever was done, whether it was illegal logging
17 or cattle ranching, you know, so forth. But the
18 enforcement is lacking.

19 So that is a real challenge. Now,
20 that's, you know, just giving you the picture and
21 just being candid about it. Where do we see the
22 expansion happening today, and where do we think
23 it will continue.

24 Degraded pastures. I mean, and low
25 value pastures. Why? Because that, again, in

1 terms of the economics, it makes most sense. And
2 also, but don't -- and this is where it's very
3 important -- don't presume that that pasture,
4 because you occupy it some, you're pushing cattle
5 somewhere else, cattle in Brazil, and the data has
6 showed this, were actually, I use the term confine
7 them. But they're being confined for maybe 1.2
8 hectares per head to 1 hectare per head. A
9 hectare is 2.5 acres. And that really tightened
10 them up a lot, but that frees up a lot of land. A
11 lot of land.

12 Brazil has 200 million heads of cattle;
13 there's more cattle than people. So there are
14 gains to be had there without trying to, in other
15 words, to have the balloon effect.

16 But we also think that the policy has to
17 -- and the enforcement has to be strong to make
18 sure that, you know, that this process is done.

19 We have seen, and we've been very candid
20 about it, you know, try to get anybody to show you
21 satellite imagery of where their cattle is, we're
22 giving you, telling you exactly what we know, and
23 where it is, and where it's being grown.

24 We think the incentives are all there.
25 The fact that we're building pipelines for ethanol

1 production from specific areas in Brazil are going
2 to help change the economics of the export market
3 and the production. And all of this will, we
4 think, will encourage better behavior.

5 But I would, you know, I would not be
6 the first to say that absolutely no cane will ever
7 be grown in the Amazon. Because it actually is.
8 There is one sugarcane mill in the middle of the
9 Amazon and it belongs to an American bottling soda
10 company. I will go that far. And it makes sugar,
11 not ethanol. But it doesn't belong -- I mean it
12 belongs indirectly to the company. But it's there
13 because of a bunch of tax incentives that were
14 done back in the '80s.

15 And I just point that out to say, you
16 know, it's not -- well, things are a little bit
17 more complicated than they seem. I'll leave it at
18 that.

19 MR. MANZANILLA: Last question.

20 MR. SALOUR: Good morning; my name is
21 Dara Salour; I'm with Alternative Energy Systems
22 Consulting. And I had a question for Joel.

23 Are there any technical issues with
24 regard to burning the straw from the sugarcane
25 production to produce electricity? Or is that

1 pretty standard technology that's been used in the
2 past?

3 MR. VELASCO: It's pretty standard
4 technology. What is actually changing is when --
5 most of these mills in Brazil have been off the
6 grid from creation. They were -- I joke about,
7 some of you might have heard me talk about, is
8 this discussion between the mill engineer and the
9 mill owner and the construction guy. And they're
10 trying to figure out, well, how big of a boiler do
11 we need to put on this. And since they only saw
12 their mill, they said whatever amount of energy
13 the mill's going to need.

14 And that meant that there's -- most of
15 these mills are using very low pressure boilers,
16 producing, you know, electricity not very
17 efficiently from basically burning. And the way
18 they're basically burning is, you know, it's drop
19 in and suspension and catching and flame. If you
20 ever come to Brazil, I'd be glad to show how it
21 works. But, you know, not rocket science at this
22 point. But the boilers were designed basically to
23 just get to self sufficiency.

24 Because the electricity market in Brazil
25 is changing, in large part because we've been

1 pressuring the government to change it; to
2 incentivize more efficient production of
3 electricity from sugarcane.

4 All these are also retrofitting to be
5 able, you know, to more high-pressure boilers to
6 be able to take in the bagasse and the straw into
7 an energy cogeneration process.

8 So, we believe that, you know, that's
9 why when we show that chart, part of what's going
10 on in that huge increase is not just the amount of
11 feedstock going into -- or biomass going into the
12 boiler, but also improving the boiler technology,
13 going from, you know, basically 50-year-old boiler
14 technology to more modern.

15 Which by the way is another, you know,
16 you want to look at some of the companies that are
17 making lots of money off our industry. Just look
18 at who makes harvesting technology, boiler
19 technology, and you'll see them all singing
20 praises about Brazil's industry because they're
21 seeing the dollars come in.

22 So, I don't know, I mean basically, you
23 know, I'll try to get you more detail, but we're
24 basically burning at the very same way. It's
25 dried up biomass.

1 MR. SALOUR: Thank you.

2 MR. MANZANILLA: Thank you very much.

3 Before we break for lunch we have an announcement.

4 MS. GILDART: Just to announce about
5 lunch, and that is we had a number of late
6 registrants today. And we were worried about the
7 lunchroom capacity. But there's no problem, we
8 can accommodate everyone for lunch. So please
9 feel free to partake.

10 The other thing is, -- yes, just to the
11 right as you go out the door -- the other thing is
12 that there are some vegetarian meals available,
13 too, for people who may not have already ordered
14 that. So just let the waiter know.

15 Thank you very much.

16 MR. MANZANILLA: With that we'll break
17 for lunch. Please join me in thanking the --

18 (Applause.)

19 (Whereupon, at 12:35 p.m., the morning
20 session was adjourned, to reconvene at
21 1:45 p.m., this same day.)

22 --o0o--

23

24

25

1 AFTERNOON SESSION

2 2:00 p.m.

3 MR. SHEARS: Okay, just to get the ball
4 rolling here and start the first of the afternoon
5 sessions. We've got an hour scheduled before the
6 break.

7 And this afternoon's panel session is
8 going to be looking at domestic issues on
9 sustainability criteria and standards. And we
10 have three speakers. We have Alan Hecht with
11 USEPA Office of Research and Development; Andrew
12 Schwartz with the California Public Utilities
13 Commission; and Michelle Manion with NESCAUM.

14 And we'll start with Alan at the USEPA.
15 And just to give you an overview of Alan's
16 background -- and should point out, it's Dr. Alan
17 Hecht.

18 He's the Director for Sustainable
19 Development with the Office of Research and
20 Development at the USEPA. Leads the EPA's efforts
21 to develop the biofuel strategy at the EPA.

22 He was on detail to The White House
23 during 2001 to 2003 where he was the Associate
24 Director for Sustainable Development, on the
25 President's Council on Environmental Quality. And

1 Director of International Environmental Affairs
2 for the National Security Council. And
3 Coordinator for 2002 World Summit on Sustainable
4 Development.

5 From 1989 to 2001 he was Deputy
6 Assistant Administrator for International
7 Activities, and Acting Assistant Administrator for
8 International Activities from 1992 to 1994.

9 Before joining the EPA he was Director
10 of the National Climate Program at NOAA, the
11 National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration,
12 from the years 1981 to '89. And Director of the
13 Climate Dynamics Program at the NSF, National
14 Science Foundation, from 1976 to '81.

15 Dr. Hecht is Adjunct Professor of
16 Government at the College of William and Mary; a
17 faculty member at the Prince of Wales Program,
18 Business and Environmental Program at Cambridge
19 University. And as an External Advisor at the ERB
20 Institute.

21 And with that I'll introduce Dr. Hecht.

22 DR. HECHT: Thank you.

23 (Applause.)

24 DR. HECHT: Okay. Well, thank you very
25 much. And I want to thank the organizers for

1 assembling a terrific group to discuss biofuels.

2 About more than a year ago, the EPA
3 began to think about this in great detail. Part
4 of the stimulation for thinking about it, part of
5 the incentive for thinking about it, was the
6 growing number of ethanol plants being built in
7 the midwest.

8 And our regional administrator, if you
9 know EPA we have ten regions, the regional
10 administrator in the midwest began to raise all
11 sorts of issues about the expanding biofuel
12 production, the number of ethanol plants; there
13 were issues of permitting; there were issues of
14 environment.

15 So the agency, as a whole, began to
16 develop its thinking. And we started to develop a
17 biofuel strategy, which I hope we will have out to
18 the public within the next month or so, which was
19 really a way of how EPA can begin to organize
20 itself and address the many issues that are going
21 to come out of the expanded biofuel production.

22 Now, that was, as I say, almost a year
23 ago. We finally got busy about September 2007,
24 and we were moving along. We had a terrific work
25 group that represented the entire agency.

1 And then in December Congress and the
2 President enacted, passed the Energy Independence
3 and Security Act, which we call EISA. Some people
4 call it EISA, I don't know, it depends on where
5 you are from, I guess.

6 And if you actually read that, not the
7 all 800 pages, but if you want to do that, you can
8 do that. But there's a section on biofuels. And
9 if you read that, it really enhanced EPA's mandate
10 considerably in some of these areas of the
11 biofuels, besides having to set a new renewable
12 fuel standard, which will be discussed tomorrow by
13 one of my EPA colleagues.

14 It gave EPA a mission or a mandate to
15 assess the impact of biofuel production, every
16 three years, this report to Congress. And if you
17 read the language very carefully, I don't know if
18 I have it on one of my slides here which I'll go
19 through in a second, it says to assess the current
20 impact and future impact.

21 And I put a great deal of emphasis on
22 that, because when it says to assess the future
23 impact, it's basically saying really think hard
24 and try and predict the consequences of the rapid
25 expansion of biofuel production, as set by the

1 renewable fuel standard.

2 And if you know the law, you realize
3 that we're trying to get the 36 billion gallons of
4 alternate fuel by 2022, somewhere around there,
5 with 15 billion gallons being capped coming from
6 corn-based materials.

7 So, December really changed things
8 around dramatically for us. And since December we
9 have completed this strategy, and we got to get it
10 reviewed internally, and reviewed with our other
11 agencies. And, as I say, we'll soon be able to
12 share it with our external stakeholders so they
13 comment on it, as well.

14 Now, while this was going on, and I'm
15 introducing my few remarks today by putting this
16 in context, there is an interagency group which
17 was referred to this morning. It was called the
18 Biomass R&D Board. Led by DOE and the USDA. And
19 it provides a mechanism or a form for coordinating
20 research activities and coordinating activities
21 across the federal government.

22 This Biomass R&D Board has actually been
23 meeting on a monthly basis, so it's been very
24 busy. And it's only within the last I'd say five
25 to six months, certainly with the EISA that was

1 enacted in December; and then in January many of
2 you I met for the first time in Washington during
3 this renewable energy conference, which was called
4 WIREC.

5 Then we've had the science publications
6 about greenhouse gas impacts on biofuels. And, of
7 course, almost every day more articles appear
8 questioning the challenges of biofuel or biomass
9 material with food security, energy security. So
10 you can imagine the Biomass R&D Board, which is
11 made up of all these agencies, meeting every
12 month, they've got another crisis every month.

13 But has happened in all this -- and by
14 the way, one of the agencies on the Biomass R&D
15 Board is the Department of State. Not a formal
16 member because it wasn't written into the original
17 legislation, but they've become an active member.
18 And they have brought to the Board the issue of
19 sustainability international certification and
20 questions of criteria for judging the sustainable
21 biofuel production.

22 So I start my story, my little
23 presentation this afternoon, by the convergence of
24 these three activities. One, the fact that EPA
25 has begun to look seriously internally how it

1 should address biofuels; how it will impact on our
2 existing statutes; and how we can promote
3 sustainable development.

4 Second, the Biomass R&D Board, made up
5 of all the federal agencies, has now embraced
6 sustainability as the centerpiece of the U.S.
7 environmental strategy, U.S. biofuels strategy.

8 And third, we are now wrestling with the
9 State Department on what do we mean by sustainable
10 biofuel production. And how do we organize
11 ourselves and deal with this on the international
12 arena.

13 So that is the background. And now let
14 me just run through a few representations of what
15 we're trying to do. And I want to end up with a
16 work in progress. In fact, much of what I'm
17 saying to you today is very very new in the sense
18 that the interagency groups that are working on
19 this are only now beginning to wrestle with this
20 in the way in which I'm going to lay it out for
21 you.

22 But there's very important points that I
23 want to emphasize I think will reinforce
24 everything you've heard this morning.

25 The Energy Act, the EISA, has been the

1 major driver. It's very clear that in the Energy
2 Act and for all the other activities producing
3 biofuels sustainably, and I'll come to define that
4 in a minute, is quite critical.

5 One thing that we are looking at, both
6 from EPA point of view and through the federal
7 system, is how do we quantify this. All the
8 discussion this morning, and a lot of it much has
9 really been focused on the major element of
10 greenhouse gas emission reduction, energy, which
11 you can quantify.

12 But I want to show you a large amount of
13 other issues that we're looking at that have to
14 be, what we think have to be quantified not only
15 for today, but also to look into the future.

16 The fact is, both in the United States
17 and around the world, there are hundreds of
18 environmental indicators that have been tracked
19 over time. We want to look at all of them. And
20 more importantly, we want to begin to link these
21 indicators to actual policymaking and practices.

22 We've heard a lot this morning about the
23 international context. And I was very glad to see
24 some of my colleagues from the biofuel community.
25 And it's interesting that if you follow this very

1 closely, maybe in California you're probably more
2 familiar with this, but when I talk to the rest of
3 the country it gets very confusing, because the
4 international community is talking about
5 principles; they're also talking about criteria;
6 and they're also talking about indicators.

7 So when you sit down and say, well, what
8 does all this mean, what's the differences, you
9 really begin to get into the whole issue leading
10 up to the certification.

11 Most countries we think are agreed on
12 general principles: do no harm; reduce greenhouse
13 gases; protect your ecosystems. But there's
14 little consensus that I see as yet on actually the
15 measures to do that. That's part of what we're
16 talking about here, and what the U.S. is trying to
17 develop in its own discussions right now.

18 One of my colleagues who was working the
19 State Department, I think, used this diagram. And
20 I have a feeling he may have stolen it from some
21 of the international arenas, as well. But I like
22 it because it does help us sort out a little bit
23 what we mean by a principle and what we mean by a
24 criteria and what we mean by an indicator. If
25 that doesn't confuse you, I'll throw out the word

1 benchmark, so that you can go home and look them
2 all up and figure out what's really going on here.

3 Well, here's how we approach the
4 problem. And now I'm talking domestically.
5 Because a lot of the discussion this morning is on
6 the broad international implications. But I just
7 want to give you a framework for how we, EPA, with
8 the other agencies, are beginning to think about
9 this, and sustainably.

10 When I talk about biofuel and feedback
11 I'm talking about all the different feedstocks.
12 Right now we are in a corn-based feedstock here.
13 That's going to transfer into other things, at
14 least in the United States. Advanced materials,
15 cellulosic materials, and certainly the pressure
16 from the research community and the investment
17 communities to move toward cellulosic materials.

18 These diagrams, then, if you see the
19 word biomass you can think of all the different
20 feedstocks that are involved. But bear in mind
21 that I'm principally talking about corn-based
22 ethanol in terms of the median impacts.

23 And when you look at this you can see
24 it's very clearly, it's a simple -- starts off
25 simple, doesn't remain that way. That there are

1 going to be inputs that are going to generate the
2 production of your feedstock; and there are going
3 to be outputs. No big deal.

4 There are physical factors that are
5 going to determine a lot of what's going on.
6 You've heard this morning about the importance of
7 sugarcane and the value in tropical countries,
8 which may provide a huge economic growth area in
9 the future.

10 And then there's certain assets that
11 come out of this. Now, by the way, while this is
12 a diagram that I'm going to use in our discussion
13 today, the physical factors of climate not
14 mentioned this morning, but there's a report that
15 just came out from USDA, I think yesterday, -- you
16 can have a chance to look at it when you get
17 back -- on water resources in the United States as
18 a function of climate change.

19 The western region of the United States
20 is in for serious difficulty. They're already in
21 serious difficulty now, it's going to get worse.
22 Midwestern region, according to these projections,
23 will have a fair amount of precipitation, as will
24 the southeast, but it will vary significantly
25 across the country.

1 So, as we think about this issue of
2 biofuel production, we're not only just thinking
3 about it today, but we're thinking about how it
4 might be impacted by future climate changes as we
5 move to the future.

6 So when you start adding all the details
7 now, you can see that your crop production,
8 whether it's stocks or switchgrass or woody
9 biomass, is going to be affected by the physical
10 factors that go in.

11 The assets that come out, by the way,
12 are your organics and your soil; your wildlife,
13 your water, your ecosystems, your land use. You
14 can see the emissions off to the right. And you
15 can see the inputs off to the left. Which
16 includes practices in chemicals and so on.

17 And as you begin to see this, something
18 obvious to a group like this is that when you
19 start looking at the lifecycle assessment
20 materials, how complicated it is, but also as I'm
21 leading up to this discussion about indicators,
22 you can see that what are the kinds of things we
23 need to look at.

24 That if we're going to measure and
25 really say to somebody, well, this is being

1 produced sustainably, it's going to be many of the
2 factors that are contained in this diagram.

3 So here's where we are. Believe me when
4 I say work in progress. This is really it. We
5 are adopting an approach, or at least starting
6 with an approach that EPA has often used and does
7 use in its report on the environment. If you're
8 not familiar with that document, it was just
9 released, the 2008 version. It was done in 2003,
10 as well.

11 The 2008 version is a status report on
12 the environment. We call it a report on the
13 environment. It has a model in it that I'm
14 showing you that we're adopting, or at least
15 proposing to adopt, for biofuels, which starts
16 with asking the right kinds of questions. Then
17 defining the criteria that we want to answer those
18 questions. And then coming up with quantitative
19 measures to do that.

20 Now, I'm not saying the list that I have
21 here, which I happened to draft, myself, so it's
22 nowhere near a consensus, but it does give you a
23 flavor of how the discussion is going in the
24 federal family about the kinds of questions that
25 we're looking at.

1 So it says, does the production of
2 biofuels reduce the rate of growth of energy
3 consumption and enhance energy security. That's
4 the key question. We want to reduce our
5 dependence on petroleum. We want to do this in a
6 more efficient way.

7 Do bio-based products and/or co-products
8 enhance economic growth. The colleague from
9 Brazil this morning was talking about -- or
10 someone was talking about products that come out
11 of biofuel production. Co-products could amount
12 economically to 30 percent of the driver for
13 economic force for the use of biofuels in the
14 United States.

15 So that's a whole other industry that's
16 emerging. And we have to look at that in terms of
17 what that is.

18 Does the increased production of
19 feedstocks endanger U.S. or global food. Well,
20 the newspapers and the journals, the day doesn't
21 go by without an argument about this. And by the
22 way, one of the key things about this whole area
23 is when you look at the rise of food prices. And
24 there's a healthy debate going on about what's the
25 cause of it.

1 You really have to look at kind of a
2 time series of what's going on. And I'll suggest
3 to you, as I'll show you on a slide in a moment,
4 the same thing has to be true in looking at
5 biofuels.

6 Does the production of biofuels reduce
7 greenhouse gases, et cetera. Does the increased
8 production of biofuels endanger ecosystems. Does
9 the increased production of feedstocks result in
10 significant soil, carbon or other nutrient loss.

11 Now, I think every one of these
12 questions is so common in terms of what the
13 international debate is and what you are all
14 mentioning, it's just that we are starting by
15 listing them. Because with this question the next
16 step is, well, what are the criteria we're going
17 to use to answer that question. And then I'll
18 show you how we get to that.

19 Do technologies and products protect the
20 environment. Does increased production and use of
21 biofuels result in water pollutants exceeding
22 statutory limits. And, by the way, EPA has the
23 responsibility of not only setting limits, but, of
24 course, enforcing them. And the dilemma that we
25 don't want to face down the road is to have an

1 expanded biofuel sector with all the possible
2 benefits of that result in enhanced emission
3 and/or pollution to the environment, which pushes
4 up against existing statutes, forcing us to have
5 to balance that. That's not what we want. And
6 the way we want to do this is to avoid that
7 problem in the first place.

8 And finally, does increased production
9 use of biofuels endanger human health through
10 release of chemical, pollutants or air quality.
11 And by the way, not a word this morning was
12 mentioned so far on health effects and/or the
13 enormous challenge, at least I think every country
14 is going to face on biofuels, are the
15 transportation system.

16 How are you going to move a vast amount
17 of biofuels. And there's a tremendous effort on
18 the way the United States to assess the
19 infrastructure and pipeline distribution and safety
20 considerations all related to that.

21 Now, as I said, one of the things that
22 we have developed over many years is the concept
23 of an indicator. It's absolutely crucial that the
24 indicators that we use, not only that we and many
25 others, NGOs and others, are transparent; they're

1 scientifically sound; they're measurable; and
2 everybody can look at them.

3 So, one of our colleagues who's been
4 involved in the report on the environment has just
5 laid out a number of criteria. And we are using
6 this criteria, at least initially, to define for
7 us at EPA, and then working with all our
8 colleagues, a set of indicators that we think will
9 adequately meet scientific standards. And that
10 can be tracked over time.

11 And here's the process or the framework.
12 And I say, questions, criteria, just the
13 beginning, because the federal family in
14 Washington is just now beginning to wrestle with
15 this. But let's look at one of those two
16 questions and how we would go about doing it.

17 Question one, does the production of
18 biofuels reduce the growth of energy and
19 consumption, and enhance energy security. What's
20 your criteria. Choice of technologies and
21 processes throughout the biofuel supply chain.
22 I'll show you a diagram in a minute.

23 Optimizes energy efficiency; biomass
24 system must reduce the use of petroleum-based
25 products. That's your criteria. We could come up

1 with many criteria, but I'm just saying this is,
2 again, a work in progress.

3 And what we're aiming for is the
4 criteria for the criteria as the indicators. The
5 amount of energy used in collecting, harvesting
6 biomass. The amount of energy used in converting
7 the biomass. The amount of energy used in
8 transport, et cetera, et cetera, et cetera.

9 When you go down to number two, on co-
10 products you have another whole set of indicators.
11 And I wouldn't surprise you that when you look at
12 greenhouse gas emissions you obviously are going
13 to have a criteria that says reduce the greenhouse
14 gas emissions. For us in the United States, as
15 you'll hear tomorrow, the indicators are quite
16 clear. Because they're defined in the energy bill
17 in terms of the 20 percent reduction in greenhouse
18 gases for wheat-based or corn-based. And then 50
19 percent for alternate fuel based and 60 percent
20 reduction in greenhouse gas above a petroleum-
21 base, of, I think, 1990, if that's correct, or
22 1995. So the statute has defined the set of
23 criteria.

24 Now, what we're aiming for in the long
25 run for us in the federal family is to answer all

1 those questions or add questions; develop the
2 criteria, and much of these criteria are similar
3 to what you've heard this morning and what is
4 being done internationally. But for us, we're
5 looking for very precise indicators that we can
6 quantitatively define scientifically sound and
7 measure.

8 Now, let me give you one reason why
9 that's going to be very important in the long run.
10 Here's a model of the fact that you can pick an
11 indicator, let's just say nitrate flow in streams
12 or pesticide use per yield of agriculture, or even
13 agricultural yield, which has been remarkably
14 improved over the last number of years. So that's
15 good.

16 So you have an indicator, and you have
17 some kind of trend. I use a baseline, or
18 proposing a baseline, it's 2003 with the first
19 energy bill in the United States. The first
20 renewable fuel standard that was issued.

21 But really, the biofuel production
22 rapidly expanded from 2005, 2006; clearly with the
23 energy bill in 2007 it's going to grow. So if
24 you're out now 2012, you're in a period beyond
25 this 2005, and the period of rapid expansion of

1 biofuels in the United States, or in the world.

2 So the question is what's the future
3 trend. This is the model you have to think about
4 as you think about this, and we have to, because
5 when we report to Congress in 2010, and we say
6 this is the impact of what's happened over the
7 last three years, since the enactment of this
8 legislation. And they say to us, and what do you
9 project for the future. We'll have lots of models
10 that we can use to project into the future.

11 But one of the issues is going to be,
12 look at food prices today. The argument over how
13 much biofuel contributes to food prices increase.
14 Well, you have to have the trend. And if this
15 trend continues along the same line, you can
16 argue, well, the biofuels hasn't really affected
17 the trend.

18 But if the trend goes up, it has, in
19 some way, and you have to then trigger changes in
20 practices and changes in things to get this to
21 really be sustainable. Ideally, you want the
22 trends to go down in certain things and up in
23 others. But having that basic data is what I
24 think is driving us right now.

25 Here's an example. I mentioned this EPA

1 report on the environment just published. You can
2 get it on the web. It's -- the cover is shown
3 down there, 2008. It has well over 60 indicators
4 that we use just to track environmental conditions
5 in the United States.

6 Three of the indicators in this picture
7 I took from -- the fertilizer use in the U.S.,
8 1960 to 2005. And you see the total, which has
9 gone up. You see the level for nitrate, nitrogen,
10 for potash and for phosphate. And I just added
11 the blue circle, the blue square next to it which
12 is the future. Okay.

13 So now we have an indicator. We can
14 model. We can do what we want. We can think
15 about where this is going as you expand your
16 biofuel production to 36 billion gallons. And you
17 have to recognize that if you're going to be
18 sustainable, and one of your sustainable criteria
19 is that you meet statutory laws, nationally,
20 domestically, whatever, we have to be able to say,
21 we have to be able to track, and we have to be
22 able to change through best practices and other
23 means, any of these trends that are not going in
24 the right direction.

25 And if there's one underlying message

1 for us here in this discussion, which we're trying
2 to negotiate -- not negotiate, trying to discuss
3 within the federal family, it's getting the
4 factual data, or getting the science data right so
5 that policymakers can at least have input that's
6 solid that they can use one way or another to make
7 up the necessary policies that go with it.

8 Now, I want to end, I have just two more
9 slides, by reiterating that for our approach, EPA,
10 but I think this is common now, certainly in all
11 the federal family, and I think it's common
12 internationally now, is you have to look at this
13 whole system.

14 The British Royal Society did a report a
15 year or so ago -- don't know if there's anyone
16 here from the U.K. -- on sustainability of biofuel
17 production. They made a very important point
18 which we've subsequently adopted in our own
19 strategy about the sustainability of the whole
20 system. The efficiency of the whole system is
21 necessary to achieve the full benefit of alternate
22 fuel use in the world.

23 So you can start at one end, the
24 feedstock production, and improve your
25 agricultural yield and hopefully reduce your water

1 use. But then it's harvested and collected; it's
2 transported; eventually blended. The whole
3 infrastructure system has to be expanded in the
4 United States significantly.

5 Ultimately it gets blended and used in
6 the United States. And it's the entire system
7 that is going to determine the sustainability and
8 success of the biofuel industry.

9 And as you'll hear tomorrow, when my
10 colleague talks about the lifecycle assessment, at
11 least as it relates to greenhouse gas emissions,
12 all of these factors, plus the international
13 factors are taken into account.

14 In our report to Congress every three
15 years we're going to look at this whole system in
16 terms of lifecycle, not only for greenhouse gases,
17 but for all the necessary elements from water,
18 nutrients and so on down the road.

19 I'll end with this, because I think all
20 of us are driven by many things in this, energy
21 security. But clearly climate change is one.
22 This projection is from IEA; I find it staggering.
23 Think about the different sectors.

24 But look at the transportation sector
25 which is, of course, in blue. Not only in the

1 United States is this going to be an issue, but
2 this new data that was published by the McKinsey
3 Institute just last year projecting 120 million
4 cars over what is now, I may have the number
5 wrong, maybe 10 million cars in China, over the
6 next 20 years.

7 So, these different sectors,
8 transportation is one in which biofuels can play a
9 big role, but as we, in our strategy at EPA, are
10 looking at this, we are looking at all feedstocks
11 including a heavy emphasis on municipal waste and
12 any other material that can go into helping reduce
13 the carbon emissions of all these things.

14 In the end the EPA strategy, in the end
15 our national strategy, and in the end the global
16 strategy on energy security must be multifaceted,
17 must include as much energy efficiencies
18 throughout the entire system. Must rely on a
19 variety of different approaches from conservation
20 on down.

21 And biofuels becomes one element of it.
22 And the degree to which it really really becomes
23 sustainable is the degree to which we can make
24 this system as efficient as possible.

25 So, that's my story and thank you very

1 much for including me in your agenda today.

2 (Applause.)

3 MR. SHEARS: Thank you, Dr. Hecht. Our
4 next speaker is Andrew Schwartz with the Public
5 Utilities Commission here in California. Andrew
6 joined the Public Utilities Commission in June
7 2005. He works as the Senior Energy Advisor for
8 the President of the Public Utilities Commission,
9 Michael Peevey.

10 And he works on a variety of clean
11 energy policy areas including distributed
12 generation, the renewable portfolio standard, and
13 the energy efficiency issues.

14 Prior to joining the PUC Andrew worked
15 as a data and policy analyst at the Grueneich
16 Resource Advocates, which Andrew describes as a
17 boutique energy consulting firm in San Francisco.

18 Andrew graduated with a masters degree
19 in public policy from the Golden School of Public
20 Policy at Berkeley in 2004. And he received an
21 undergraduate degree in economics from what's
22 known as CU in Colorado, University of Colorado at
23 Boulder in 1997.

24 So, with that, Andrew.

25 (Applause.)

1 MR. SCHWARTZ: Thanks, I like to say
2 boutique to establish my credentials as an effete
3 liberal. So, frankly, my presentation is a bit of
4 a round peg trying to fit into a square hole here.

5 To be honest, the PUC is not actively
6 involved in the establishment of lifecycle
7 analyses governing biofuels or sustainability
8 standards. So with that in mind, my remarks are
9 really going to cover less on the issue of
10 biofuels and really more on the issue of
11 sustainability, which I do think the PUC can say a
12 lot about given the various energy policies we
13 have in place.

14 Really, given the sheer number and size
15 of various initiatives that are under way in the
16 state, I think the best I can hope to do is paint
17 a very broad picture of the various sustainable
18 energy policies that we have in place. I do hope
19 this comes out more as a Matisse than a Jackson
20 Pollack, but we'll see how it goes.

21 I think California is somewhat unique in
22 how long it's been thinking about sustainable
23 energy policy. Many of the state's progressed
24 energy policies were really born out of various
25 crises that the state has faced and policymakers

1 being awakened, sometimes quite harshly, to the
2 limitations of the status quo.

3 While that characterization may make it
4 sound as if the state's been very reactive to
5 things, I do think that California deserves quite
6 a bit of credit for the rationality and really
7 endurance of its response to these bents.

8 And most of these cases, I think, it
9 could be fairly said that California responded not
10 as an anthill would to someone stomping on the
11 anthill and knocking it down with kind of a flurry
12 of panicked action, but ultimately doesn't leave
13 the anthill any less vulnerable.

14 Instead, we've instituted a series of
15 policies and built on those, I think, provide
16 really a model for both the country, and indeed,
17 in some cases, the world.

18 The first crisis that I think comes to
19 mind is really the -- or crises would be the oil
20 embargo of the early '70s, which really awakened
21 the nation to the fact that our dependence on
22 foreign fuels was truly problematic.

23 And in the wake of that crisis the
24 federal government established the Public Utility
25 Regulatory Policies Act, which California

1 implemented very aggressively. The Act obligated
2 the utilities to enter into standardized contracts
3 with so-called qualifying facilities. These were
4 facilities or generators that produce energy using
5 alternative fuels or alternative sources like
6 wind, geothermal, biomass. Or produce energy just
7 more efficiently through the recapture of waste
8 heat, through a process I think everybody here is
9 familiar with called cogeneration.

10 As I said, California was very
11 aggressive in its implementation of this. And
12 actually as a result of PURPA about 12,000
13 megawatts of capacity was installed nationwide.
14 Much of that in California.

15 And in many respects this represents
16 kind of the creation event or big bang of
17 renewable energy development in the United States.

18 The oil crisis of the '70s also
19 represented the beginning of California's
20 prolonged interest in demand response -- or sorry,
21 demand side solutions. You know, we haven't
22 really focused exclusively on supply side. And,
23 in fact, demand side solutions are really a
24 cornerstone in California's energy policy.

25 From 1960 to around the mid-70s, per

1 capita energy consumption in California tracked
2 pretty closely with that of the nation. However,
3 in 1975 California's per capita electricity
4 consumption remained flat while that of the rest
5 of the nation increased by approximately 30
6 percent to today.

7 Californians today use about a third
8 less energy on average than our fellow citizens.
9 And importantly, during this period, California
10 did not sacrifice economic growth, and actually
11 grew at a faster pace than the nation, as a whole.

12 Put this another way, over the past 30
13 years California has squeezed significantly more
14 value out of every kilowatt hour of electricity
15 used. For example, today Californians get about
16 \$5 in value for each kilowatt hour of energy used
17 relative to about \$3 per kilowatt hour for the
18 nation, as a whole.

19 While other factors undoubtedly played a
20 role, much of the credit for this has been
21 attributed to California's commitment to energy
22 efficiency through the effective use of appliance
23 standards, building standards, as well as reforms
24 the incentives that the utilities face, most
25 notably decoupling utility profits from energy

1 sales.

2 The state has been able to
3 significantly, through these measures, to reduce
4 its energy intensity while greatly expanding the
5 economy.

6 Had the rest of the country followed our
7 lead over the same period, as a nation we would
8 need approximately 500 fewer power plants and
9 would be emitting about 780 million tons less of
10 CO2 per year.

11 Motivation to aggressively pursue demand
12 side solutions was also driven by another far more
13 recent crisis, the electricity crisis. During
14 this event artificial supply shortages coupled
15 with a retail rate freeze and prohibitions on
16 long-term contracting put the incumbent utilities
17 in the untenable position of having to buy
18 electricity in the wholesale market at prices that
19 far exceed what they're allowed to sell it to
20 consumers for in the retail market.

21 Both PG&E, Pacific Gas and Electric, and
22 SCE, Southern California Edison, were pushed to
23 the brink. And PG&E ultimately declared
24 bankruptcy. The state was forced to step in and
25 procure on the part of the incumbent utilities at

1 extremely high prices. And to this day we're
2 actually still paying off those contracts, and
3 will continue to do so for some time.

4 Importantly, the electricity crisis was
5 exacerbated by the disconnect between prices that
6 consumers face in the retail market and the price
7 that the utilities face in the wholesale market.

8 As a general matter, price in the
9 wholesale market changes moment to moment, while,
10 as you know, as a electricity ratepayer the price
11 you see on your bill doesn't change moment to
12 moment. It's sort of based on a tariff that you
13 subscribe under.

14 Ordinarily, for the utilities this works
15 out okay. And as much as they're assured they'll
16 be able to pass wholesale costs on to consumers
17 through their general ratecases and through sort
18 of the procedural process, however during the
19 electricity crisis, because of the rate freeze,
20 the utilities had no such assurance. So they were
21 literally losing money hand over fist selling
22 energy into the retail market.

23 Had consumers faced the real costs of
24 their energy purchasing decisions, many would have
25 curtailed their usage significantly, greatly

1 reducing the market power that was used to such
2 disastrous effects by the likes of Enron.

3 MR. SCHWARTZ: However, without
4 meaningful impact customers must face the costs at
5 approximately the same time that they're occurring
6 in the market. Unfortunately, the ability to
7 convey real time information to consumers is
8 significantly constrained by the existing metering
9 infrastructure.

10 The sort of legacy meters that are in
11 place right now really tell customers one thing.
12 How much they have consumed. This, coupled with
13 information, the respective utility tariff, allows
14 customers to calculate the aggregate cost of their
15 consumption.

16 At best, this information gives
17 customers incentive to reduce total consumption.
18 However, not all reductions are created equal.
19 During period of supply shortages, like in the
20 middle of a hot summer day when system capacity is
21 extremely tight, the value of demand reductions
22 are considerably greater than reductions in the
23 middle of the night when the state has plenty of
24 spare generation capacity.

25 This is true both in economic terms as

1 well as in environmental terms, as the peaking
2 generation that we rely on, at least here in
3 California, tends to be incredibly inefficient
4 relative to that of baseload generation.

5 So, to bridge this information gap we
6 have encouraged our investor-owned utilities to
7 replace legacy metering infrastructure with far
8 more advanced, or so-called smart meters. These
9 meters will provide a platform for conveying
10 pricing information that more accurately reflects
11 marketplace conditions. And this technology will
12 provide a means for customers to react to that
13 information through automated load curtailment, by
14 supporting smart appliances and things like
15 programmable thermostats.

16 The legacy of the oil shocks and energy
17 crisis is really a suite of policies, and to sort
18 of briefly describe, to seek to diversify the
19 resources we rely upon to meet energy needs. This
20 approach recognizes that a monolithic approach to
21 providing energy creates real vulnerabilities both
22 economic and increasingly environmental.

23 California has a number of efforts to
24 further promote the development of renewables that
25 build on the success of PURPA in stimulating these

1 technologies. These include the renewable
2 portfolio standard program, which requires the
3 utilities to procure 20 percent of their energy
4 from renewable sources by 2010. And the
5 California Solar Initiative, a solar rebate
6 program that has the goal of installing 3000
7 megawatts of rooftop solar by 2017. And in the
8 process, transforming the distributed solar market
9 into a cost-competitive enterprise.

10 On the energy efficiency front, our
11 commitment remains stronger than ever, and we're
12 continuing to push energy efficiency as our energy
13 option of first choice. June will be a
14 particularly notable one for the utilities, as
15 they're scheduled to file both their 2009 through
16 2011 energy efficiency portfolios, as well as
17 their long-term strategic plans.

18 The energy portfolios represent the
19 specific programs that our utilities offer as a
20 way to achieve the specific energy savings goals
21 that we establish for them.

22 As a result of a decision earlier this
23 year the utilities now face real penalties and
24 real economic -- positive economic incentives
25 rewards based on the amount of energy efficiency

1 savings they're actually able to achieve.

2 On the strategic plans also provide a
3 means to develop kind of our vision for a long
4 term energy efficiency approach to delivering
5 energy services. This includes the goal that all
6 new residential construction be zero net energy by
7 2020, and all new commercial buildings be zero net
8 energy by 2030.

9 In addition, we anticipate a much
10 greater level of integration across the spectrum
11 of demand side solutions and distributed
12 generation.

13 In the case of demand response, we are
14 moving forward with ambitious plans to roll out
15 the advanced metering infrastructure that provides
16 the key enabler, meaning full supply side
17 responses to price conditions. And we have the
18 expectation that the investor-owned utilities,
19 PG&E, Southern California Edison and SDG&E will
20 have equipped all of their customers with these
21 advanced meters by 2012.

22 And one crisis that I have not mentioned
23 is global warming. Unlike the shocks in the
24 electricity crisis, this is not an acute event.
25 Instead we are confronted by what many have, I

1 think rightly, described as the defining challenge
2 of our time.

3 Maintaining our current way of life
4 within the constraints we now recognize will
5 require an utterly massive shift in the type of
6 technologies we rely on to meet our energy needs.

7 Fortunately, in many respects, I think
8 the policies that California has in place are well
9 suited to this challenge. All the policies I've
10 described thus far will continue to play a central
11 role in reducing the energy sector's carbon
12 footprint. The specter of global warming and its
13 devastating consequences provides really new
14 urgency to each of these efforts. These policies
15 will also be supplemented by additional approaches
16 to further drive the industry toward cleaner
17 approaches to energy.

18 In 2006 we established the emissions
19 performance standard which prohibits regulatory
20 utilities from entering into long-term contracts
21 with facilities that have an emissions intensity
22 greater than that of a combined cycle gas turbine.
23 And also to help catalyze the key technological
24 advancements that we required.

25 We have also initiated a number of

1 efforts aimed at precommercial technologies.
2 Under the California Solar Initiative, \$50 million
3 was set aside to support distributed solar
4 research, development and demonstration projects.

5 Several weeks ago we established the
6 California Institute for Climate Solutions, a
7 ratepayer-funded research institute that will
8 support applied research in the area of climate
9 change and climate change mitigation.

10 We also recently approved an application
11 from Southern California Edison to undertake
12 feasibility studies to assess the viability of
13 carbon capture and sequestration.

14 For each of these initiatives ratepayers
15 are providing what is essentially seed money that
16 will be matched from other sources to leverage
17 that investment.

18 We are also working within the process
19 headed up by the California Air Resources Board to
20 develop a carbon cap on the electricity sector,
21 which will likely include a cap-and-trade
22 framework. This cap will be part of a broader
23 statewide cap pursuant to Assembly Bill 32, which
24 perhaps you heard about this morning. I missed
25 Mary Nichols' comments, and I'm sure that was key

1 to them.

2 Over the past year we've issued a number
3 of advisory decisions to ARB, including one on GHG
4 emission baselines and inventories, as well as a
5 decision on the so-called point of regulation,
6 which defines who's ultimately held to account for
7 GHG emissions. And thus, who has to buy carbon
8 permits, or at least hold carbon permits to cover
9 those emissions.

10 Our next decision will address sort of
11 the most contentious issue, I think, before us,
12 which is namely how to allocate emission permits
13 to the various emitters.

14 So California really does have a very
15 long history pursuing a sustainable energy policy,
16 and which is a history, I think, that the state
17 takes a lot of pride in.

18 I hope my remarks have made clear that
19 we're not really resting on our laurels here.
20 There's clearly a lot more that needs to be done.
21 I do believe we're entering a period when we, both
22 as a state and as a country, actually have the
23 will to do what's necessary.

24 Much of this has to do with the fact
25 that it's increasingly difficult to argue that

1 environmental objectives are not in the financial
2 interests of stakeholders and customers. With oil
3 surging past \$120 a barrel, and every indication
4 that carbon will soon have a real price attached
5 to it, it is clear that the progressive energy
6 policies that we've institute in California really
7 represent the way of things to come.

8 So, I'll close there. I know I really
9 didn't talk very much about the specifics of how
10 California is supporting biomass. I mean I would
11 briefly say that for bioenergy, in general, you
12 know, various policies, in particular the
13 renewable portfolio standard, really recognize
14 this as a resource that has a lot of value.
15 Although, you know, in terms of choosing the
16 particular technologies, we're somewhat agnostic.
17 You know, we use a process by which kind of the
18 best, the quote-unquote, "best" resource, you
19 know, whether in terms of price, reliability, how
20 it fits into the utilities' portfolios wins.

21 But I look forward to your questions in
22 Q&A. Thank you.

23 (Applause.)

24 MR. SHEARS: Thanks, Andrew. As an
25 organization that works frequently at the Public

1 Utilities Commission on things like the RPS, I'd
2 like to just note that, in fact, the current
3 portfolio, the bulk of the renewables are biomass.

4 We know people tend to think of solar
5 and wind, and those are technologies our
6 organization very much supports, but right now
7 biomass does represent the largest -- still
8 represents the largest fraction of renewable power
9 production in the state.

10 So our next speaker, Michelle Manion,
11 who's the Program Manager of the Climate and
12 Energy Team at NESCAUM, the Northeast States for
13 Coordinated Air Use Management, is going to be
14 speaking on activities in other states. I imagine
15 focusing mostly on the northeast states.

16 Michelle is a Policy Analyst with over
17 12 years of experience in economic analysis of
18 environmental and natural resource policy, with a
19 focus on energy and climate change policy. In
20 particular, she has extensive experience in issues
21 relating to forest carbon sequestration, and the
22 role of biomass within emerging climate policy.

23 Previous to NESCAUM she was with the
24 Union of Concerned Scientists working on forest
25 carbon policy, and has also worked as a consultant

1 to a variety of governmental, industry and
2 nonprofit clients including the USEPA, the U.S.
3 Department of the Interior, the World Bank, the
4 World Commission on Dams, and Conservation
5 International.

6 Michelle holds a master of science
7 degree in natural resources and a masters in
8 public policy and applied economics, and public
9 policy from the University of Michigan. And she
10 also has a BS in economics from Buchnal
11 University.

12 With that, Michelle.

13 (Applause.)

14 MS. MANION: Thanks very much, John, and
15 also thanks to ARB for bringing me out here. It's
16 always a great excuse to come out to California,
17 replenish my vitamin D stores after a winter in
18 New England.

19 It's great to be here and talking about
20 these issues, because we are working very closely
21 with ARB and with our own states in the northeast
22 on the low carbon fuel standard.

23 For those of you not familiar with my
24 organization, NESCAUM was founded in the late '60s
25 by the governors to address acid rain problems,

1 realizing that, you know, no individual state
2 could really have leverage over that problem, and
3 we needed to work together as a region.

4 And so we work with New England, New
5 York and New Jersey on a variety of issues,
6 traditionally air quality, but very much moving
7 more towards climate change and energy. A low
8 carbon fuel standard is something that we're
9 trying to scope out right now for the states.

10 To give you a little context on our
11 greenhouse gas situation, this is just for New
12 England, but the transfer to New York and New
13 Jersey are really similar. Our business-as-usual
14 emissions are increasing a little over a percent
15 per year, against a very ambitious target set by
16 the New England governors of an 80 percent
17 reduction by 2050. And that translates into about
18 a 20 percent reduction vis-a-vis 1990 by 2020.

19 And we do have a couple key policies in
20 place, which I'm sure you've heard of. And we
21 have the regional greenhouse gas initiative on
22 power plant emissions for plants larger than 25
23 megawatts. That's a cap-and-trade program. We
24 anticipate around a 20 percent reduction in
25 baseline emissions for that sector by 2020. So

1 that gets about 20 percent of the way with a
2 certain set of assumptions, of course.

3 Most of our states have adopted the CA-
4 LEV standards for vehicle emissions and vehicle
5 technologies. So that's roughly another 13
6 percent or 9 million metric tons.

7 So we have our work cut out for us over
8 the next ten years. And we're looking at a suite
9 of policies to address the remaining gap. Energy
10 efficiency is a real hallmark of current
11 policymaking in the northeast. We have quite a
12 few states implementing least cost procurement
13 regulations for energy efficiency.

14 Virtually all of our states now have a
15 renewable portfolio standard. To be honest, we
16 haven't done a lot on VMT reductions. And that's
17 a really big piece of what we need to do in the
18 transport sector, obviously. But we're certainly
19 looking in terms of the fuel component at a low
20 carbon fuel standard for our region, but we have a
21 lot of work to do.

22 So, what we're looking at in NESCAUM is
23 a couple of key threshold policy questions to
24 provide some recommendations and advice for our
25 states to move forward on a potential regional low

1 carbon fuel program.

2 And, you know, governors being
3 governors, our governors are the same as any
4 governor anywhere, they're interested in economic
5 development opportunities as well as carbon and
6 climate legislation and policy.

7 And so we're looking to see what the
8 potential for in-region production in the
9 northeast might be of low carbon fuels, given our
10 biomass resources and our infrastructure.

11 And, you know, we're very much cognizant
12 that we'll never be the high-volume, low-cost
13 producer. Obviously we just don't have the
14 geography and the physical resources for that.
15 But there's certainly, you know, a long-standing
16 industry in the region that we're looking to
17 transition, as well as a lot of intellectual
18 capital in terms of R&D on cellulosic ethanol and
19 other biofuels.

20 Certainly, obviously we're all here
21 talking about sustainability. And we're really
22 taking a look at the first five years of a low
23 carbon fuel standard to think about the immediate
24 sustainability concerns.

25 And really trying to think, too, about

1 what policies we need to either augment or enhance
2 a low carbon fuel standard to deal with any of
3 those concerns.

4 So, we're trying to do sort of a five-
5 year snapshot and a 25-year snapshot. Obviously
6 large uncertainty is for the latter time period,
7 but for the five-year snapshot we're looking to
8 come up with estimates for our major feedstock
9 streams in the northeast. Woody biomass, by far
10 and away, is the largest, but we also have a very
11 significant municipal solid waste resource stream,
12 given the real dense population in a lot of
13 densely populated metropolitan areas.

14 On ag and energy crops we're certainly
15 not going to have as large a component of biomass
16 as other parts of the country, but there's still
17 some potential there.

18 And just as an aside, we're also doing
19 an assessment of electricity and grid impacts
20 associated with plug-in hybrids and electric
21 vehicles as part of our low carbon fuel study.

22 So, I'll just take you through really
23 our five-year snapshot. We're still working on
24 the 20-year numbers and 25-year numbers, but we're
25 looking at the entire region here. And I've

1 included Pennsylvania, even though they're not a
2 NESCAUM member, because they do an enormous amount
3 of woody biomass resource.

4 And what you see here is actually a
5 compilation of woody biomass across quite a few
6 different categories in density terms. We've got
7 numbers for forest residues, secondary mill
8 residues, crop residues, urban wood wastes and net
9 forest growth, or growth over annual harvest at
10 the county level across the region. And your
11 green areas are your denser biomass resources on a
12 per-acre, per-year basis.

13 And it's sort of a puzzling thing when I
14 first looked at this. I looked at northern Maine
15 and I kind of scratched my head and I thought,
16 I've been there and there are an awful lot of
17 trees up in norther Maine. What we've done here
18 is we've actually netted out existing markets for
19 woody biomass.

20 The pulp and paper industry in
21 particular has been on a real decline over the
22 last couple of decades in New England, but it's
23 still quite a significant source of user of wood.
24 And so what we see in Maine, and in other parts of
25 New England, is that the incremental biomass

1 that's currently available, above and beyond
2 existing markets. So that's why you'll see some
3 areas that are not as green as others.

4 And one thing I really need to ask my
5 consultant about is why Suffolk County, which is
6 Boston, is green. There are quite a lot of trees
7 on the Common, but I don't really think on a per-
8 acre basis we're in competition with northern
9 Maine.

10 But, a key point here is that, first of
11 all, you know, we've netted out wood being used in
12 existing markets. One thing we certainly don't
13 know is how existing markets will compete with
14 demand for feedstocks for biofuels. And so we
15 could be pulling away from the pulp and paper
16 industry from some of the other users of low-grade
17 wood. It's unlikely we'll pull away from the saw
18 mill industry that the really high-grade wood,
19 very valuable, it's probably likely to continue.

20 And so another point here is that as you
21 see the kind of distribution of where the
22 resources are, there's a lot of implications for
23 infrastructure and transportation when you're
24 trying to pull from the areas that have the
25 greatest resource.

1 So here's just some initial numbers.
2 And I would point out that these are for a five-
3 year timeframe. They're really quite
4 conservative. What we've done is we've looked at
5 the different categories, and we've taken some
6 estimates. Again, what we think is quite
7 conservative, based on existing regulations that
8 require, you know, areas that can't be harvest,
9 national forests and other state regs.

10 Existing markets have been taken out.
11 And then we've also just done a somewhat arbitrary
12 sense that we're not going to get all this wood
13 out of the forest. So you'll see in the line for
14 five-year tons captured, the percentages that
15 we've applied to the numbers above.

16 And what we've then done is translated
17 those into end uses. And an important feature
18 here is that these categories, wood is not all
19 alike. These categories are not fungible. You
20 can't necessarily use -- you wouldn't necessarily
21 want to use forest residues for pellet production.
22 Forest residues have a lot of dirt in them.
23 They're better off going towards electricity
24 combustion.

25 Likewise, saw mill residues are a little

1 bit higher quality. That's what you're going to
2 be using for pellet production.

3 So, again, quite a, I think, a pretty
4 conservative estimate, pretty much on the low end.
5 But within five years, in terms of electricity
6 combustion, we could be looking on the order of
7 400 megawatts.

8 And, and this is an and, as opposed to
9 an or, because we're using different categories of
10 wood for different end uses, around 400,000 homes
11 switching over from whatever their current fuel
12 is, oil is likely, could be natural gas, using
13 wood pellets for heating.

14 So, you know, a higher end estimate
15 might be something three, four times this number,
16 depending on what your assumptions are. But I
17 think these are reasonable and probably pretty
18 conservative.

19 So, just, you know, the issues of
20 sustainability are profound and numerous, but I
21 think one of the things that we're thinking about
22 when we look at the northeast and how the markets
23 are here, I mean there are a lot of conditions
24 simply within the market that are going to also
25 influence how much wood might come to market, and

1 how sustainable that whole lifecycle might be.

2 I mean right now we've got a very
3 geographic-driven market in the northeast. You
4 pay \$10 a ton for delivered wood in Connecticut.
5 That same ton of wood in Maine is going to cost
6 you probably around \$60 or \$70 in today's market.
7 Just, you know, differences in demand, but also
8 transportation, and a lot of other factors.

9 The current infrastructure that we have
10 has been built up around obviously the pulp and
11 paper industry around. We have about 20 plants,
12 biomass electricity plants, in the region, as
13 well. So the infrastructure is serving that
14 market.

15 As we change the market and we build
16 plants in other places, we want to move it to
17 other places, the current infrastructure we have
18 is going to need to change. And it's just unclear
19 how quickly and how easily that might actually
20 happen.

21 If you wanted to build a plant today in
22 New England or the northeast, you can't get a
23 forward price beyond six months. It's kind of
24 shocking, actually, given how much wood we have
25 and how long we've been using it for a variety of

1 uses. But you can't get a forward price.

2 And if you're a developer and you're
3 doing due diligence and you're trying to get
4 financing, that's a bit of a challenge, to say the
5 least.

6 One of the issues here is that unlike
7 the west, by far and away, most of the forests are
8 owned privately. Very little public ownership of
9 a forest. And in New England, in particular, it's
10 dominated by very small forest owners. The
11 average size is under 100 acres in terms of
12 ownership. And so these folks are obviously not
13 owning land with the end goal of support of
14 cellulosic ethanol market, but for a variety of
15 different reasons. You know, wildlife and second
16 homes. And that's really going to influence the
17 amount of wood that comes to market.

18 So, obviously key environmental concerns
19 that we're all here to talk about on the front end
20 of the lifecycle that Alan was mentioning is
21 really the ecological concerns associated with
22 pulling the wood out, the harvest, and getting the
23 wood to market.

24 And so we've got, you know, soil
25 quality, nutrient issues, water quality. You

1 know, we want to maintain a relatively higher
2 carbon sequestration rate, habitat diversity,
3 biodiversity.

4 And then, of course, on the development
5 end you have transportation, you have the
6 production of the fuel, and the use, the
7 transportation. So there's air quality issues,
8 water quality, and your full lifecycle impacts.

9 Just a couple of quick points. Worked
10 on by folks at UMass in terms of looking at the
11 impacts on calcium retention within the forest
12 ecosystem under different harvest practices, you
13 basically see a doubling of removal of calcium
14 from the forest under a clear-cutting kind of a
15 harvest practice versus a milder, you know, light-
16 to medium-thinning kind of a harvest practice,
17 which is not surprising.

18 Similarly, if you're looking at
19 streambeds and you're looking a 100 percent
20 clearcut without a buffer, you're going to see
21 significantly higher losses of nitrate and calcium
22 versus a strip cut with a buffer, a more
23 conservative approach.

24 In terms of water quality impacts, you
25 know, as you're moving a lot of this really heavy

1 harvesting equipment into the forest, and you're
2 packing down the soil, you tend to get much higher
3 rates of water runoff. And that water's running
4 off on that soil that's been packed down. It's
5 also taking a lot of nutrients out of the forest,
6 too.

7 In terms of carbon sequestration, I
8 mean, you know, a real concern is in most of our
9 states, and there are a few exceptions and I will
10 not point them out, but most of our states have
11 annual growth that is exceeding harvest rates.
12 And so obviously, you know, there's a carbon
13 accumulation there.

14 And for most of our states, the forestry
15 sector is a sink. And we want to keep that.
16 Obviously we want to even grow that over time and
17 optimize the carbon retention over time, which
18 means we're sort of at that point of the mean
19 annual increment is over the length of the stand,
20 how much carbon you're taking up on a net basis.

21 And you really want to be hitting at
22 that apex, that's really the optimal point for
23 optimizing carbon sequestration over the full life
24 of the ecosystem.

25 As you move up to the left, and start

1 to, for either economic reasons, as your wood
2 becomes more valuable it's more tempting to pull
3 it out of the forest more quickly, but you know,
4 over time that's going to reduce your overall
5 carbon, moving forward, as you've taken more out
6 at an earlier point before the canopy closes.

7 On the other end of the spectrum we
8 have, I'm really just going to focus on air
9 quality, not to suggest that it's the only
10 concern, but it's particularly for a lot of our
11 states, we do have quite a few nonattainment areas
12 for particulate matter, but we have a lot of areas
13 that are in attainment now, but are right on the
14 cusp.

15 And so woody biomass is a real concern
16 for a lot of our air regulators. In terms of the
17 applications that we're likely to see, actually
18 that are happening right now, I mean I can't
19 explain to you the phenomena that we're seeing in
20 terms of folks switching from oil to wood. And in
21 some cases, from natural gas to wood, simply
22 because of fuel prices right now in the region.

23 So, fine particulate, particulate matter
24 2.5 is a real concern. Air toxics, we've got a
25 lot of mercury deposition in the northeast. And

1 we actually have, you know, it's surprising how
2 much naturally occurring metals are in the soil
3 that get captured in trees. And we're looking at
4 some recent science in terms of mercury, and even
5 arsenic emissions from burning the wood. And NOx
6 emissions can certainly be a concern for larger
7 combustion units.

8 So this is kind of a striking graphic,
9 but it's PM2.5 emissions scaled by energy use or
10 production for different types of combustion
11 technologies. And as you can see, the small
12 commercial boiler here is really off the charts in
13 terms of PM emissions.

14 In comparison, if you look immediately
15 to the right there, the Europeans are using much
16 cleaner technologies. And I actually have a
17 colleague who's in Europe right now, in Austria
18 and Switzerland, touring with different
19 manufacturers there. And trying to figure out for
20 the better technologies how he can bring them to
21 the U.S. and have them up to code, because we're
22 obviously in the Stone Age as far as some of these
23 technologies.

24 But you can see the differences between
25 small commercial boilers. These actually fall

1 under most regulatory thresholds in our region.
2 Generally they're under 5 million Btus. And so
3 for most of our states they're actually not
4 regulated in comparison to natural gas and even
5 oil, we're seeing really high emissions.

6 So, you know, one of the issues here is
7 that most of the emissions from these units, these
8 smaller commercial boilers that are moving into
9 the region very quickly, about 75 to 95 percent of
10 the PM emissions are the fine particles. And we
11 don't have great combustion control technologies
12 to control these.

13 And so, you know, this is a market
14 that's under-served; that the few manufacturers of
15 control technologies, because there is no
16 regulatory driver, they haven't really developed
17 those technologies. So that's a clear space in
18 which we need a little bit more of a stronger
19 driver to address some of the issues.

20 So that's just an example, but I think
21 it's, you know, it's kind of indicative of the
22 challenge of implementing a low carbon fuel
23 standard. You know, low carbon fuel standard,
24 it's a performance standard, and so it's not
25 dictating we're going to have a certain set of

1 fuels and a certain set of technologies. It's
2 saying you innovate and you meet the performance
3 standard.

4 So, from a policymaker perspective, it's
5 real challenging to kind of -- try to anticipate
6 all of the potential sustainability challenges
7 that could arise from that. Nor should we
8 probably try to guess. Because we want to see
9 innovation, we want to see new things come to
10 pass.

11 While it does provide a real clear goal
12 in terms of lifecycle greenhouse gas impacts, a
13 low carbon fuel standard is certainly not
14 necessarily a priori protective of these other
15 environmental concerns that we have in terms of
16 water quality, air quality, biodiversity.

17 And I would suggest that it's probably
18 not the best venue for trying to address all of
19 those issues, but I think, as policymakers, we
20 need to be looking at existing regulations and
21 seeing where we need to augment those or
22 potentially add to those. And to figure out, in
23 terms of enforcement, what we need to do better.
24 And I think we really need to think about
25 incentives, as well.

1 So I think, you know, we're really
2 looking forward to continuing working with
3 California very closely. Our standard is a little
4 bit different. We're looking to include the
5 market for home heating oil in addition to
6 transportation fuels. But we think there are a
7 lot of analogies and synergies in working with
8 California. We're really looking forward to
9 coming up with a low carbon fuel approach that
10 works and drives the market in the direction we
11 want to go.

12 That's it. Thank you very much.

13 (Applause.)

14 MR. SHEARS: So, we're doing pretty
15 good. We're just a couple of minutes over, but we
16 started a couple of minutes late. And while we're
17 scheduled to start a break at 3:00, we have a
18 window that provides us a little slack when we
19 continue this panel session after the break.

20 So I just want to provide a few minutes.
21 We will do two or three questions. But we can
22 continue the discussion also later this afternoon,
23 and hopefully all of our panelists will be
24 available to participate in that discussion.

25 And then before we do the break, I just

1 have a couple of quick things to say. So, anybody
2 have any questions for the panelists?

3 So, we have one bidder.

4 MR. THEROUX: Michael Theroux. This is
5 for Andrew. We have the renewable feed-in tariff
6 that surfaced this year to a lot of different
7 interpretations between the utilities. But in
8 general, a real nice step.

9 In particular, it allows us to step over
10 that boundary between self generation and merchant
11 plan. And allow us to build out in front of what
12 we need onsite.

13 And that one aspect, I think, is
14 allowing a completely different consideration of
15 sustainable project development on our campuses
16 and in our municipalities.

17 Can you speak to how that new tool might
18 provide a little bit better foothold?

19 MR. SCHWARTZ: Sure, I'll give it my
20 best shot. So, just by way of background,
21 Assembly Bill 1969 obligated the Utilities
22 Commission to establish a feed-in tariff which is
23 what the gentleman was asking about.

24 The feed-in tariff basically allow or
25 obligates the utilities to procure energy produced

1 from currently really any eligible renewable
2 technology priced at the market price referent,
3 which is currently roughly around 9.0 cents, 9.5
4 cents per kilowatt hour.

5 In terms of the ambition here is that
6 there is a resource potential onsite that exceeds
7 what can be used from the onsite load. Those
8 sites would be able to really tap into that, and
9 the revenue stream, via the feed-in tariff, to
10 drive the economics of these kind of projects.

11 I think one of the issues that we've
12 heard is that the MPR, the market price referent
13 that the feed-in tariff is currently price at may
14 not be sufficient to drive some of the, you know,
15 some of the types of renewable technologies that a
16 lot of people would like to incentivize using this
17 type of approach.

18 It really was initially kind of aimed
19 more squarely at biogas projects. And so the
20 economics seemed to sort of look more positive
21 there. But for a lot of the other renewable
22 technologies that are out there that the feed-in
23 tariff does support, you know, it's unclear, I
24 think, if the economics are sufficient to get
25 those projects off the ground.

1 MR. KRICH: Ken Krich, California -- for
2 Energy and Environment. This is for Dr. Hecht.

3 The main thing about what Dan Kammen
4 said earlier today, it strikes me that when we do
5 these sustainability principles we should be
6 applying them to all energy sources, including
7 fossil fuels. And then we'd get a much better
8 picture. Because the criteria are the same. We
9 could make different rules.

10 Is there -- I don't suppose there's any
11 federal legislation that allows you to begin to
12 look at that stuff, is there?

13 DR. HECHT: I think in the energy bill,
14 at least with respect to doing the greenhouse gas
15 lifecycle assessment it is compared to petroleum-
16 based. And I think it's 2005, that's correct. My
17 colleague will talk about that tomorrow. So, in
18 that case that's in the legislation.

19 I'm not certain that in the rest of the
20 bill in making this comparison that it says
21 explicitly. But I can assure you that in terms of
22 the discussion that goes on within the federal
23 agencies that we're very sensitive to it. Because
24 if you compare how you're doing, it has to be to
25 some base. And I think a base of a petroleum

1 base, in terms of its lifecycle assessment and
2 water use and so on, is something that we
3 definitely want to take into account.

4 MR. KRICH: Well, what Dan Kammen was
5 showing us is that different fossil fuels have
6 different sustainability criteria.

7 DR. HECHT: Absolutely. And that's
8 going to change, as he pointed out, over time.
9 So, it becomes even more a factor to take into
10 account as you go to whether it's tar sands or
11 other sources that have different cost/benefit,
12 different environmental outcomes and so on and so
13 forth.

14 Yes, that's very true.

15 MR. KRICH: So the basecase might be
16 current petroleum use for gasoline, and then
17 everything else is measured against that? Such as
18 the tar sands?

19 DR. HECHT: Well, again, I think you
20 have to look at all these cases. I'm not going to
21 make a judgment now, -- have all the data, that
22 say that case A is better than case B.

23 But I think when you do this lifecycle
24 assessment, or you do the sustainability criteria,
25 it has to be against some baseline. And certainly

1 the trick here is balancing these criteria, trying
2 to reach energy security and, at the same time,
3 protecting environmental resources.

4 MR. MATTESON: Good afternoon. This is
5 Gary Matteson, Matteson and Associates. This
6 one's for Michelle.

7 A couple of the states in the New
8 England put in what's called renewable energy
9 credits. And they have prompted or enabled
10 investments in power plant technologies.

11 I'd like to have you describe both the
12 mandatory and private RECs and how they're
13 influencing that private investment.

14 MS. MANION: I don't know how much I can
15 really say about the private REC market. I mean
16 certainly the REC market associated with the
17 renewable portfolio standard is by far and away
18 driving most of the investment. And actually it's
19 Massachusetts RPS.

20 It's kind of an interesting situation
21 because we've kind of competing RPSs with
22 different definitions of biomass across the
23 region. And so, you know, a lot of folks have
24 been trying to find a mechanism to kind of
25 normalize those across the region, because you are

1 getting some disparities.

2 You can have projects built in states
3 outside Massachusetts that can take advantage of
4 the Mass REC market and the Mass REC market prices
5 are so far away and above those except for
6 everybody but Connecticut, that you're seeing most
7 of the activity driven by the Mass REC market.

8 And I can't tell you the exact price
9 right now, but that's been probably the most
10 important driver as far as renewable projects in
11 the region.

12 MS. SHOEMAKER: Hi. Sharon Shoemaker,
13 UC Davis. I have a question for Dr. Hecht. I
14 really enjoyed the panel, your presentation. It's
15 a three-part question.

16 One, the first part is in terms of the
17 report on the environment. If I heard you
18 correctly, you were saying it's the 2008 report is
19 just out. It's based on 2003 data, or 2005 data?

20 DR. HECHT: Let me take them one at a
21 time, as I normally take them. The 2008 report is
22 just out, report on the environment. The previous
23 one was 2003. The data that are in the report are
24 extensive and they go back as far as the data are
25 available. So, the 2008 report will simply update

1 data that was from the 2003 report. But the
2 actual trend analysis covers many years.

3 MS. SHOEMAKER: Great, great. So I
4 misunderstood that. That's super.

5 And as we know, we hear every day, every
6 week, about biofuels, the plus, the minuses, and
7 all. And it's a very important time. And you
8 gave some very interesting insightful conclusions,
9 decision points, or where we're at regarding the
10 federal agencies' discussions in their groups.

11 And it would be really instructive to
12 have these available webwise, or communication-
13 wise so that we at the land grant universities or
14 in other venues that we have that we can
15 continually, you know, we can refer to them and do
16 this.

17 I know that the presentations will be on
18 the website for this particular meeting, but I was
19 going to just ask the question more broadly. Is
20 the output from these federal agencies coming
21 together and asking these questions, coming up
22 with indicators, criteria, definitions and all.
23 Are these getting out to the public-at-large?

24 And that question also extends to
25 worldwide, because, of course, in the end you want

1 them to move along and to be accepted, and to kind
2 of get to a point where there would be acceptance
3 beyond our borders.

4 DR. HECHT: This is a very, actually
5 very timely and thoughtful question, because when
6 we had a recent discussion internally, that is
7 within EPA, about web access, someone pointed out
8 that if you do a Google on biofuels at EPA you'll
9 probably not find much of anything.

10 So, we have certainly recognized that we
11 have an issue in terms of how we assimilate and
12 collect our data and put it out for public
13 comment. You can go to renewable fuel standard
14 and you'll wind up in one of our web locations.
15 But we really don't have a convenient site on
16 biofuels. So it is an issue that we're looking
17 at.

18 In the federal agencies each agency,
19 particularly the Department of Energy, has quite a
20 few sites, the biomass and the bioenergy. But
21 you're getting DOE material or USDA material.

22 The material I covered today, which is
23 part of this interagency R&D Board, there's an R&D
24 Board site. But none of this is -- it's sort of
25 new and so in work that it won't be out there, as

1 yet.

2 In the long run, my vision, as EPA
3 starts to prepare for this report on the
4 environment, is -- I'm sorry, report to Congress,
5 is that public communication is the centerpiece of
6 it. And it's going to be very important. We
7 can't put out a report without expecting
8 transparency and public comment. And it's going
9 to be so influential in terms of business activity
10 or environmental activity that we have to really
11 pay attention to it.

12 So, we're working on that. But right
13 now it's very difficult if you navigate through
14 EPA to find the kinds of materials that I referred
15 to.

16 MS. SHOEMAKER: Well, I really encourage
17 it to be worked on, of course. And my last part
18 was just to say that attending recent meetings and
19 all, and with finance and investment type folks,
20 it's as if they're sitting back, in general, and
21 they're being passive about this area.

22 And it seems like if we could somehow
23 get the investment folks engaged in the public
24 policy discussions, to recognize this as an
25 important part of the integrated system, as we go

1 forward.

2 DR. HECHT: Well, I will point you in
3 one reference that I think is actually quite
4 useful. EPA has a number of external advisory
5 committees. One is called NACEPT, N-A-C-E-P-T.
6 N-A-C-E-P-T, which stands for National Advisory
7 Council for Policy and Technology.

8 The have just turned in a report to us
9 based on extensive interviews with venture
10 capitalists on how EPA and venture capitalists can
11 work together.

12 And just last week we all met together.
13 One of the venture capitalists who I met is
14 actually one who helped launch a bioethanol
15 facility up in Portland. And we're seriously
16 looking at that report in terms of a) how EPA can
17 interact with the venture capital community; b)
18 what they expect from EPA.

19 It won't be a surprise to you that the
20 number one issue identified in the report was
21 global climate change and its issues. And it's
22 available on the website. You may do a little
23 testing, try EPA, then try NACEPT, and you'll find
24 the latest report there. And it's a very nicely
25 written report on EPA and venture capitalists.

1 So that may help you.

2 MS. SHOEMAKER: Thank you.

3 MR. SHEARS: Thanks, Sharon. Okay, one
4 more.

5 MS. DUREE: Good afternoon. I'm Tedi
6 Duree from Southern California Edison. My
7 question is for you, Dr. Hecht.

8 Within the federal government structure
9 and within EPA there are several different
10 categories within the Federal Register that
11 address air or water, land, potential impacts.

12 And a lot of what we've been discussing
13 is sustainability, that kind of over-arches those
14 areas.

15 DR. HECHT: Absolutely.

16 MS. DUREE: We have local government
17 agencies in California that are still segmented.
18 Is there any prospective look at how to integrate
19 all of these different facets? Because arguably
20 they only have their charter to work within. So
21 even though they might like the idea, they can't
22 necessarily give extra latitude.

23 DR. HECHT: Right. It absolutely is a
24 serious problem, not only in California, but
25 certainly in EPA. We're structured along the

1 lines of air, water, land, chemicals, whatever.

2 One of the reasons that the
3 administrator and the senior leadership launched
4 us into developing a biofuels strategy was the
5 recognition that we have to integrate across these
6 programs.

7 And the way we did it is that we had
8 from all our programs, which are media-centric in
9 all the regions, identify the critical issues that
10 they worry about. Then we brought them all
11 together as critical issues. We matched them up
12 against existing authorities.

13 And then we looked at how they affect
14 each other. And the diagram I have there, the
15 supply chain, was a perfect example of that. You
16 can go through that. In some cases it's an air
17 issue, it's a water issue.

18 But if you're going to do a report to
19 Congress, or you're going to integrate in any way
20 towards sustainability or can do a lifecycle
21 assessment, you really have to look across the
22 board.

23 Our strategy tries to look at how EPA
24 can organize itself to best deal with this and be
25 reflective of strategic goals. And we have a long

1 way to go. We have a long way to go.

2 But I think people are now more
3 sensitive to the recognition of this, not just an
4 air issue, it's not just a water issue, it's not
5 just a chemical issue, but it's the collection of
6 all of that. And we have to find the right
7 management tool and manageable way that's
8 reflective of our statutes, but at the same time
9 allows us to look at it in an integrated way.

10 MR. SHEARS: So, with that, I'd like to
11 thank the panel. Just because we have to rush out
12 from lunch and we're going to get over here to get
13 started, I'd also like to thank Dr. Axel
14 Friedrich, who he mentioned he was here on his
15 private time. He actually has taken time out of
16 his vacation to come here from Germany to provide
17 us, again, with his refreshing and provocative
18 outlook on issues.

19 Many of us familiar with Axel always
20 appreciate his perspectives on various issues as
21 they relate to transportation fuels and energy
22 here in California.

23 Just in case people are wondering, a
24 transcript is being taken of the conference with
25 our old reliable organization, Peters

1 Transcription Service, over here at the front
2 table. The transcript will be available, along
3 with copies of all of the presentations on the
4 Biomass Collaborative's website, we're
5 anticipating within a couple of weeks.

6 So just wanted to let people know that
7 you'll be able to access all of the information,
8 including the discussion. And I hope many of you,
9 if not all of you, can be here tomorrow where
10 we'll have hopefully a lot more time. We still
11 have a little time later today to discuss some of
12 these issues. But I think tomorrow we can really
13 start getting into the meat on a lot of these
14 issues.

15 So, right now I show just shy of 20
16 after three. And if -- Martha's the gatekeeper.
17 She's saying we're going to squeeze a ten-minute
18 break. So you've got ten minutes to get glucose
19 to feed your grey matter. And we'll see you back
20 here at 3:30.

21 (Brief recess.)

22 MS. GILDART: This is session 4. This
23 session is, once again, dealing with
24 sustainability criteria. We've heard quite a bit
25 this morning already on sustainability and what it

1 means to people and what kinds of criteria and
2 programs are being put into place.

3 Most of the speakers that we've heard so
4 far today have been associated with government,
5 whether it's from the European Union, from the
6 U.S., California, Brazil.

7 This afternoon in session 4 most of our
8 speakers are associated with nongovernmental
9 organizations. So they will be giving a slightly
10 different perspective on sustainability and
11 sustainability criteria.

12 Our first speaker is Danielle Fugere who
13 is the Regional Program Director for Friends of
14 the Earth. Her work focuses on climate change,
15 alternative fuels and vessel pollution. She leads
16 the Friends of the Earth climate change litigation
17 to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

18 She has participated just recently in
19 California's greenhouse gas vehicle law, defending
20 it in front of the courts. And developing expert
21 testimony and legal analysis regarding alternative
22 fuel compliance methods for automakers.

23 Danielle has a bachelors degree in
24 political science and a law degree from the
25 University of Berkeley. So, please welcome

1 Danielle.

2 (Applause.)

3 MS. FUGERE: Thank you. So today I'm
4 going to discuss the sustainability, a broad
5 topic, the sustainability objectives of the
6 California NGO community. And I'm going to look
7 at this particularly with regard to
8 transportation, the transportation of fuel
9 frameworks in which we're working, including the
10 low carbon fuel standard.

11 And one of our primary goals, I guess,
12 and I'll just say it right here, is to bring
13 sustainability considerations into these programs.
14 But that has been difficult.

15 The importance of sustainability is
16 recognized, but as you're hearing about all of
17 these issues, putting concrete measures into place
18 is not happening very rapidly. So that's one of
19 the main considerations that we would like to
20 achieve.

21 So, I was going to define
22 sustainability, but I think most people are both
23 familiar with the concept and it's been talked
24 about a lot today. So I won't redefine it to you,
25 but I do want to emphasize its importance, which

1 is looking holistically at products and systems,
2 and measuring their impacts across these
3 traditional regulatory boundaries that we've
4 created, issue areas and even timeframes.

5 And this is clearly a stretch for our
6 legal and our regulatory frameworks, and to some
7 extent, the quantification and measurement tools
8 that are currently available to us. But we
9 believe it is imperative that we start expanding
10 these traditional concepts of regulation to
11 encompass sustainability measures.

12 Again, all of you are probably familiar
13 with what's becoming a fairly generally accepted
14 list of sustainability metrics. It varies on the
15 margins, but we're concerned with obviously
16 greenhouse gas emissions on a lifecycle basis,
17 including direct and indirect land use, and
18 various other measures that aren't currently
19 included in many greenhouse gas models, such as
20 water use, nitrogen, et cetera.

21 Preserving biodiversity. This is an
22 important issue, but it's often difficult to
23 achieve, even in regular arenas, or regulatory
24 processes that are geared toward achieving
25 biodiversity.

1 And it also strikes me that the move
2 toward more sustainable energy and fuels can,
3 itself, create potential new conflicts. And I
4 think we're seeing that with land use and
5 biofuels. So, we suddenly have a solution that
6 may create more problems than it solves.

7 Another example is the push in
8 California to use forest materials as biomass.
9 And particularly fuels reduction projects. And so
10 although on the surface this looks like a win/win
11 solution by both creating fuels and reducing risk
12 from fire, from a biodiversity perspective this
13 could be a disaster without a full analysis of the
14 ecosystem issues and the sustainability measures
15 associated with that plan.

16 So, the others, reducing pollution, most
17 of these others are fairly straightforward. I've
18 added a metric that's not always included in
19 sustainability, which is preventing, or at least
20 regulating, the use of GMOs, nanoparticles and
21 synthetic biology.

22 In this arena I think that we should, at
23 a minimum, follow the precautionary principle,
24 which would require manufacturers to come forward
25 and demonstrate the proof of safety before

1 products are made relying on these methods.

2 And the others are fairly
3 straightforward, including social issues, wealth,
4 et cetera.

5 So the reason that we're here today
6 discussing sustainability policies is that our
7 regular traditional regulatory arenas have proven
8 incapable of preventing environmental degradation
9 on a pretty massive scale.

10 And in general, those regulatory systems
11 don't even reach many of the social issues that
12 we're concerned about. So that's why we're
13 talking sustainability; and that's what drives us
14 in terms of wanting to bring sustainability
15 measures into regulatory systems that have been
16 unable, really, to deal with that. I think this
17 is demonstrated obviously with climate change, et
18 cetera.

19 But there is still time to right these
20 problems and the first step is obviously bringing
21 concrete sustainability measures and putting them
22 into place.

23 In California we're in the midst of such
24 a paradigm change. The state has recognized that
25 our transportation systems must be profoundly

1 transformed to meet our aggressive 2050 greenhouse
2 gas reduction goals; to diversify an economy
3 that's almost 95 percent dependent on petroleum;
4 and to reduce harms and deaths associated with air
5 pollution from vehicles.

6 Alternative fuel programs, we're working
7 through some of these. So we're working through
8 the low carbon fuel standard. We're looking at
9 AB-118 as an alternative fuel funding mechanism
10 that the state is also dealing with.

11 But these programs, themselves, are
12 going to create policies that last for decades.
13 And so it's important that we look at
14 sustainability so that we don't exchange one
15 problem for problems that are identified later.

16 Also, sustainability is important in
17 terms of curbing our tendency to push problems
18 associated with our fuel use outside our borders
19 to other countries. And so that we should be
20 thinking about that. And traditionally our
21 regulatory systems just don't deal with those
22 kinds of impacts.

23 Also, developing a broadbased
24 sustainability index can be important in making
25 choices between policy options across sectors.

1 For instance, if we could create a clear
2 sustainability index, the relative benefits, harms
3 and costs associated with increasing efficiency or
4 decreasing vehicle miles traveled could be
5 compared to the benefits, harms and costs of
6 promoting alternative fuels, or new technologies.

7 So, it's important, sustainability can
8 be useful in the sense of what is the best policy
9 for the state moving forward. And it may be not
10 just looking at it across fuels, but across
11 different alternatives, bringing those
12 sustainability measures into play.

13 So, how do we apply sustainability
14 principle to our transportation policies. I think
15 given where we're at, these new sustainability
16 metrics and our limited understanding in how to
17 quantify some of these, the process is going to be
18 iterative.

19 So, we're not going to be able to just
20 jump in today and create sustainability programs
21 for each of these metrics. At the same time, what
22 I don't think we should do is wait until we know
23 everything. Because that's definitely been a
24 tendency in some of these programs, which is to
25 say, hey, this is new stuff; we should wait, we

1 should, you know, the science is still out. Let's
2 not do anything, you know, until a few years down
3 the road.

4 Well, I don't think we have the time for
5 that, so what the state needs to be clear about is
6 that we're going to -- keeping up with myself -- I
7 think there's kind of a way to structure this in
8 the near term, midterm and long term.

9 And first, I think most important is the
10 state must clearly define sustainability as a
11 regulatory outcome in each of these programs. And
12 that hasn't necessarily been done. Once that
13 setting it as a regulatory outcome sets
14 expectations. And we believe that saying
15 sustainability matters will drive investment in
16 the right direction.

17 So, part of setting those objectives is
18 just identifying appropriate sustainability
19 metrics, what is the state going to care about,
20 and what issues will be regulated. That has to be
21 clear from the outset.

22 Setting meaningful sustainability goals,
23 objectives and standards. We understand, again,
24 that many of these sustainability objectives are
25 likely to be narrative in nature at the outset,

1 but they should be stated. And then the state
2 should begin developing quantifiable criteria as
3 quickly as possible, using existing resources
4 where they exist. And as I talk about later, many
5 resources do exist. And developing others where
6 necessary.

7 But we urge this specificity because
8 aspirational or directional goals are unlikely to
9 be sufficient incentive to direct investment
10 appropriately.

11 And although this task, I think, appears
12 daunting to regulatory agencies who are actually
13 just trying to figure out what the structure of,
14 for instance, a low carbon fuel standard would be
15 without sustainability, bringing that in just as a
16 whole other set of hurdles and obstacles.

17 But, we believe that many standards
18 already exist. They just exist in different
19 areas. So, for instance, measures of soil, health
20 and conservation have been developed in state and
21 federal agricultural arenas.

22 Many agencies and entities have set
23 biodiversity criteria and preservation standards.
24 And many have mapped where critical biodiversity
25 resources are. So those tools exist and just need

1 to be brought into many of these arenas.

2 Similarly, international agencies have
3 adopted tools to measure societal impacts. For
4 instance, The World Bank has developed a
5 qualitative adjusted life impact model. And
6 private banks have also established social
7 benchmarks for development projects, one of which
8 is the equator principles.

9 So some of them are narrative, but
10 they're starting to bring these principles into
11 play in a real way and in terms of development.

12 It's important that agencies don't back
13 away from sustainability criteria when assessment
14 tools and quantification methods are actually
15 being developed or refined. And I think land use
16 is a good instance of that. There have been a lot
17 of calls to say, let's hold, this is new, we don't
18 understand it well, the science is not developed,
19 we should just not bring sustainability into, for
20 instance, the low carbon fuel standard.

21 And we appreciate the fact that the
22 state is recognizing the importance of land use
23 and is saying, no, it's not going to be a zero.
24 These are important potentially significant
25 impacts, and we're not going to put a zero in that

1 place while we decide what the science is, while
2 the science is being debated.

3 So, generally that's the precautionary
4 principle which says that we should take a
5 proactive stance where a reasonable threat of
6 serious harm exists, based on the best available
7 science. Even if absolute and undisputed
8 scientific evidence is not available to assess the
9 exact nature and extent of the risk.

10 So, we need to step out where there is
11 at least -- where there's debate, but there is
12 good science to say that there is a problem, and
13 that problem could be significant.

14 And associated with this is developing
15 an expectation that criteria values and methods
16 will be adjusted on a periodic basis, because
17 science is still evolving in this arena, and it
18 will continue to evolve. So the regulated
19 industry needs to understand that there will be
20 periodic adjustments.

21 And there's a fine line between the
22 certainty needed for investment versus the need to
23 keep up with science in terms of impacts. And so
24 it's a fine line, but I think it's one that can be
25 dealt with.

1 And one way of dealing with this need to
2 change to update science is to continue -- sorry,
3 is to build protective default values into a
4 regulatory system, such as the low carbon fuel
5 standard. So, again, the land use is a good
6 example.

7 We should set a conservative number
8 because the problem, as it's currently understood,
9 could be significant, and we could have
10 significant greenhouse gas emissions where we
11 thought there were fewer. So we set a
12 conservative default number which will allow
13 greater long-term certainty for investment,
14 because we know that number is probably not going
15 to be adjusted upward.

16 While at the same time it incentivizes
17 investment in fuels, but avoids kind of gaming the
18 system. So that's an important way of dealing
19 with some of that uncertainty.

20 And with regard to setting average and
21 default numbers, that's something that we've also
22 been dealing with. And overall we believe that
23 default numbers should be discouraged to the
24 greatest extent possible in favor of actual
25 tracking and measurements.

1 It's not always possible, or not
2 necessarily appropriate, but in the -- to the
3 greatest extent we should be using real values to
4 judge sustainability.

5 A question that's arisen in grappling
6 with sustainability is whether we should deal with
7 impacts that are occurring outside of state
8 boundaries or outside of national boundaries. And
9 our answer to that is obviously yes.

10 But we acknowledge the difficulty
11 inherent in this. And in terms of our regulatory
12 and legal system, there is much work that needs to
13 be done in terms of allowing those -- bringing
14 those considerations into these regulatory arenas.
15 So we need to continue to work on that.

16 And then also there's definitely a need
17 to build cooperative bridges between agencies.
18 We've got to overcome this traditional
19 compartmentalization that was just discussed a
20 minute ago, and begin communicating and sharing
21 data, sharing quantification methods and knowledge
22 across the agencies. And even considering
23 cooperative enforcement schemes where necessary.

24 So, I think EPA is dealing with that.
25 The state should be doing that. We need to have

1 more communication and really holistically look at
2 some of these problems.

3 And then certification standards. I
4 just wanted to raise the issue of certification
5 standards. We've heard a lot about them today.
6 There are many important and good bodies working
7 to develop sustainability certification programs
8 and standards.

9 And while important, I don't think those
10 certification programs should replace adoption of
11 state or national sustainability standards. Due
12 to concerns about the voluntary nature of such
13 standards and programs, potential lack of
14 enforceability, definitely -- well, in some cases,
15 lack of public participation, and certainly lack
16 of transparency in many of them.

17 But these programs are useful and
18 important in informing the development of state or
19 national sustainability standards. And another
20 benefit of these certification programs is
21 creating standards that cross these regional and
22 international boundaries. This is something,
23 again, that individual governments are not the
24 best vehicle for creating, standards that are
25 overarching. So, it's an important role for the

1 certification programs.

2 And then finally I wanted to quickly
3 address just two models that I think can help
4 sustain, I mean inform our sustainability policies
5 here in California.

6 And one is we're looking toward the 2007
7 Energy Security and Independence Act, otherwise
8 known as the renewable fuel standard. And
9 although it has some problems, especially from our
10 perspective in terms of the large fuel mandates
11 and grandfathering, it also is important in
12 setting strong greenhouse gas standards. So I
13 think that's important.

14 But also, provides a useful starting
15 point in its definition of renewable biomass.
16 Which, through the renewable biomass provisions,
17 it sets screens. And it says biomass extraction
18 or use development can occur in certain areas. In
19 other areas, it can't. Certain areas are
20 prohibited.

21 So I think that's a good tool to model
22 some of our programs in the low carbon fuel
23 standard, to use that as a base. But it certainly
24 doesn't respond to all of our needs, including
25 that it doesn't reach state protected areas, state

1 forests, international areas. And so all of
2 those, I think, have to be added to that
3 particular structure.

4 Finally, Senate Bill 1240, which is a
5 bill that's currently making its way through the
6 California Legislature. This, I think, provides
7 another model for implementing sustainability
8 measures.

9 What it does is in addition to codifying
10 the low carbon fuel standard into law, rather than
11 just leaving it as an executive order, Senate Bill
12 1240 requires the air quality be maintained or
13 improved; it provides environmental justice
14 protections; it requires that impacts for a broad
15 range of environmental and social issues be
16 avoided or mitigated to the extent possible.

17 It also requires the Air Board to
18 periodically assess what are the impacts of this
19 program; is it having unintended consequences.
20 And then if there are significant impacts, this
21 bill says you need to adjust the policy, itself,
22 to try to alleviate or reduce those impacts.

23 So, again, we hope that that bill will
24 pass and can serve as a tool for the Air Board in
25 developing a low carbon fuel standard.

1 Thank you very much.

2 (Applause.)

3 MS. GILDART: Thank you, Danielle. Our
4 next speaker is Nathan Rudgers. He is Director of
5 Business Development for Farm Credit of Western
6 New York, and is a frequent speaker on such topics
7 as renewable energy, food safety and international
8 agricultural policy and economic development.

9 He is also currently serving on the
10 Steering Committee for 25x25, which is a group of
11 industry leaders that are dedicated to fostering
12 agriculture and forestry's role in securing the
13 U.S. energy independence.

14 Prior to joining Farm Credit, Nathan
15 also served as Commissioner of Agriculture and
16 Markets for the State of New York from 1999 to
17 2005. And he's worked for several agricultural
18 businesses in the northeast. He was, indeed, born
19 on a dairy and has a degree in agricultural
20 economics from Cornell University.

21 So, please welcome Nathan.

22 (Applause.)

23 MR. RUDGERS: Contrary to popular
24 misconception, I was not born in the barn.
25 Although I did spend a good bit of time there.

1 I wanted to spend some time today
2 speaking with you about 25x25, and how we arrived
3 at the conclusion that 25x25 needed to delve into
4 the discussion of sustainability as it attempted
5 to achieve its objectives around renewable energy
6 production.

7 Back in 2004 a group of us came
8 together, mainly leaders from the agricultural and
9 eventually the forestry industries from across the
10 U.S. to talk about agriculture and forestry's role
11 in the production of renewable energy.

12 What at first we were led to believe was
13 going to be two- or a three-meeting adventure has
14 led to now a four-plus year odyssey in charting a
15 course for defining how agriculture and forestry
16 can be a part of the renewable energy solution for
17 this country.

18 And it's resulted in creating a vision
19 and building an energy alliance, constructing and
20 implementing a strategy; and then bringing that
21 strategy to life.

22 Our vision is that by the year 2025
23 America's farms, ranches and forests will provide
24 25 percent of the total energy consumed in the
25 U.S. while continuing to produce safe, abundant,

1 affordable food, feed and fiber.

2 Now, I'm certainly -- Axel's speech is
3 still ringing in my ears from lunch today. And
4 lest I be compared to the EU Ag Commissioner,
5 will, at the risk of that vision, we feel very
6 strongly that this is an achievable vision, and
7 one that the nation should embrace and take
8 seriously.

9 We feel like we can meet this goal, of
10 course, by producing transportation fuels, by
11 harnessing wind energy, converting biogas
12 emissions, capturing solar energy and providing
13 biomass for generating heat and power. All
14 activities that take place on the land. So
15 certainly, this is clearly a land use initiative.

16 Now, getting to 25 by '25 is no small
17 task. In '04, when we started this discussion, we
18 were producing about 5-3/4 quads of renewable
19 energy out of a total of almost 100 quads of
20 consumption in the U.S.

21 We think that consumption, even with a
22 very aggressive energy efficiency and energy
23 saving protocols will be at about 127 quads by
24 2025. And that means that we're going to need to
25 achieve almost 32 quads of energy from renewable

1 sources. That's a huge objective to meet.

2 We've commissioned the University of
3 Tennessee to use econometric modeling to determine
4 whether we could achieve that goal. And they came
5 back with a very positive report that indicated
6 that we could.

7 We have about 700 endorsers of the 25x25
8 approach across the U.S. from the environmental,
9 the agricultural and the forestry communities.
10 These are folks who have said yes, we like the
11 concept. We're signing on and we'll stay with
12 you.

13 And we have operated under a very
14 important principle of "yes, if." Rather than
15 coming together and working around the "no,
16 because," we asked folks to consider embracing
17 concepts if certain aspects were met.

18 And so, "yes, if" allows for people to
19 think very broadly. And allows for them to accept
20 other folks' in the rooms concerns. And
21 acknowledge them and get us to a point where we
22 move forward.

23 As you'll see, it certainly impacts the
24 depth at which we can drill down on issues, but it
25 has allowed us to put together a very broad

1 coalition of folks who think that ag and forestry
2 are part of the solution when it comes to
3 renewable energy production.

4 And not surprisingly, folks in the
5 political arena have embraced the concept, as
6 well. And we have this slide shows, I think, 22
7 governors indorsing, I think we're up to 26 now;
8 16 state legislatures have endorsed the concept.

9 And we've got activity going on in many
10 states across the country, including here in
11 California, where there's state alliances who
12 essentially embrace the 25x25 concept, but then
13 apply it to specific state-driven issues, and use
14 it as a framework to promote renewable energy
15 issues within individual states.

16 Frankly, in many regions of the country
17 it represents the only organizational structure
18 where folks from across the broad spectrum of
19 renewable energy can sit down together and discuss
20 issues and support each other's areas of concern.

21 As a result of the much-mentioned energy
22 bill of late last year, 25x25 is now a national
23 renewable energy goal. It was passed as part of
24 the Energy Bill and signed into law by President
25 Bush in December of last year.

1 As we move forward, we identified that
2 our mission now is to document and affirm the fact
3 that we can secure 25 percent of our energy from
4 renewable sources, while producing abundant and
5 affordable food, feed and fiber, while protecting
6 and enhancing the environment, and while
7 strengthening national security and our economy.

8 I listened with interest to Joel's
9 description of the sugarcane-to-ethanol industry
10 in Brazil; and the incredible success story that
11 that is. And thought about the impacts that that
12 possibly can and will have on the rest of the
13 world. And also about why there are things in
14 place which maybe blunt that impact here in the
15 U.S., namely, as he mentioned at the end of his
16 talk, the tariff on Brazilian ethanol.

17 Part of that certainly has to do with
18 moving from one area of concern about where our
19 energy comes from and the unstable parts of the
20 world it might be derived from in the form of
21 petroleum, to the next, where if we're not capable
22 of incentivizing our own ability here in the U.S.
23 to produce energy sustainably from the land, then
24 I'm not sure if we've achieved an overall, broadly
25 acceptable policy objective.

1 So, there's an example of one of the
2 principles that 25x25 is founded on. But an
3 important one, it's this country that has the
4 opportunity to contribute.

5 We have identified, as well, some very
6 critical challenges and opportunities. Sustaining
7 the resource base, i.e., do we have the land
8 available, and in what shape is that land for
9 producing our renewable energy.

10 What role agriculture and forestry plays
11 in a reduced carbon economy. As a result of that
12 concern, I've been tapped to chair a working group
13 on greenhouse gases under the 25x25 banner, which
14 for the first time is assembling a broad
15 representation of the agricultural and forestry
16 industries to talk about what their role is going
17 to be, moving forward, in a reduced carbon
18 economy.

19 And, of course, it's a timely discussion
20 given what's going on in Congress. And some would
21 argue that ag and forestry have been a little bit
22 late to the table, but because we feel like we
23 have a significant, positive impact to contribute,
24 I think there'll be a place for us at that table.

25 And finally, what contributions

1 specifically might come from woody biomass. The
2 forestry folks have felt like their voice hasn't
3 been heard as loudly as certain other aspects of
4 folks who work the land in this country. And so,
5 giving them voice through the 25x25 initiative is
6 an important objective, as well.

7 So we landed on five areas of focus
8 after dealing with about 35 recommendations.
9 Increasing production; delivering energy to
10 markets; expanding renewable energy markets;
11 improving energy efficiency and productivity; and
12 strengthening conservation of natural resources
13 and the environment.

14 That led us to, in the summer of last
15 year, sit down with a group to come up with our
16 sustainability principles. And believe me, folks,
17 this is no small task, simply because discussions
18 around sustainability have been difficult for
19 folks in the ag and forestry industry to embrace
20 in the past.

21 And approaching these issues alone, let
22 alone in an open group with folks from different
23 stakeholder groups, environmental groups, et
24 cetera, was a bit threatening for the ag industry.

25 So, to pull that together and to come

1 out with a product that folks could agree upon was
2 a challenge. But we think we came up with
3 principles that our 25x25 alliance partners can
4 embrace. And certainly we came out with a
5 suggestion that the 28 member steering committee
6 got fully behind.

7 Our definition, renewable energy
8 production must conserve, enhance and protect
9 natural resources, and be economically viable,
10 environmentally sound and socially acceptable.

11 Well, that's broad, but it at least addresses
12 the issue.

13 We adopted some underlying assumptions.
14 Renewable energy production must comply with
15 federal, state and local laws and regulations.
16 That's a natural.

17 All regions will have an opportunity to
18 engage. This will not be an approach which
19 excludes any given region of the country. It
20 needs to address multiple values of the land base,
21 the environmental values, our social values of a
22 given geographic region, economic values and
23 certainly the historic values, i.e., identifying
24 that places that have been farmed in the past can
25 have that opportunity in the future. Balance of

1 stakeholder interests must certainly be a central
2 theme.

3 The areas of focus which we ended up
4 identifying are many. And I will share with you a
5 few of the underlying principles around these
6 areas of focus. For example, in biodiversity,
7 renewable energy production should maintain or
8 enhance landscape biodiversity and protect native,
9 rare, threatened and endangered species and
10 habitat.

11 Under soil quality and quantity -- and
12 I'll get into this in a little bit more detail as
13 I go forward -- renewable energy production should
14 maintain or enhance soil resources and the
15 capacity of working lands to produce food, feed,
16 fiber and associated environmental services and
17 benefits.

18 Renewable energy production should
19 incorporate the best available technologies and
20 management practices to protect soils from loss
21 rates greater than can be replenished.

22 The complete identification of the
23 underlying description of each of these principles
24 is included in the handout which you hopefully had
25 a chance to pick up when you came in today. And,

1 if not, we certainly can provide that to you.

2 So, from a perspective of erosion on
3 U.S. cropland and some of the progress that's
4 already being made in that regard, as you can see,
5 there's been significant progress both in wind and
6 sheet and rill erosion over that period of time.
7 And a demonstration, frankly, that we feel pretty
8 confident that we can achieve sustainability
9 principles around bioenergy production simply
10 because we've been able to do so effectively
11 around food production in this country.

12 From a tillage perspective, and this is
13 from CTIC, the Conservation Information
14 Organization, this chart shows percent residue
15 cover management with conventional, reduced and
16 conservation tillage. And, as you can see, we are
17 now over 50 percent conservation tillage in this
18 country on an overall basis, 54.7 percent in 2006.

19 And so from the perspective of
20 conventional till, which really does not address
21 residue cover management, in a way that some folks
22 would define as a sustainable manner, it's been
23 decreasing from 37.8 percent in 1990 to 23.5
24 percent in 2006.

25 Now, why is this happening? It's not

1 just because producers already recognize the
2 values of sustainability. It's certainly also
3 because technologies have been able to move us in
4 the direction of achieving these objectives in a
5 cost effective, and in the case of \$4.50 diesel, a
6 necessity of limiting the amount of tillage we
7 apply to the land, and the opportunity to enhance
8 soil till, soil carbon levels and therefore
9 overall long-term productivity and soil microbial
10 health as a result of embracing these new
11 practices.

12 These charts are meant simply to
13 demonstrate that agriculture in many many ways
14 already gets it, and recognizes that there are a
15 lot of new opportunities to apply these principles
16 to a new area of production given the opportunity.

17 So no-till has gone from 7.4 percent of
18 reporting acres in 1990 to 31.5 in 2006. A
19 significant increase in our ability to apply
20 sustainability principles to agricultural
21 production. And one that I believe, again, is
22 readily transferrable to renewable energy
23 production. Especially given the fact that we'll
24 be looking at some crops that enhance our ability
25 to engage in sustainable practices.

1 Differentiating between fuels on a
2 greenhouse gas basis, this is a chart that you've
3 all seen already, but I think it gives a good
4 demonstration of where we probably will be going.
5 Cellulosic ethanol all the way over on the left at
6 an 81 percent reduction; corn ethanol somewhere in
7 the middle at about 22 percent; and coal-to-
8 liquids with carbon sequestration at a plus 143.
9 I think we understand, as a producing community,
10 where our opportunities are.

11 I think we understand that we have a
12 role to play. We want to be able to given that
13 opportunity.

14 I heard in the presentation this morning
15 that perhaps the most sustainable approaches will
16 be those that leave the land undisturbed. And
17 where we derive all of our renewable energy
18 opportunities from waste and from wind and from
19 solar.

20 We at 25x25, the folks that endorse the
21 25x25 concept, would argue very strongly that we
22 should be given the opportunity to engage the land
23 resources, as well, from a productive perspective.

24 And those of you who were paying
25 attention to the sugarcane presentation today will

1 recognize this slide, in that switchgrass has some
2 of the same potentially amazing properties of the
3 capability of sequestering carbon underground, at
4 a huge level. And while also producing a
5 significant amount of renewable energy source on
6 top of the ground.

7 The challenge is to overcome the
8 recalcitrance of the cellulose and engage the
9 cellulose and hemi-cellulose in the production of
10 carbohydrate fuels. And the opportunity, though,
11 is that we will continue to be engaged in and
12 enhance our ability to be sustainable energy
13 producers.

14 The feedstocks used to reach 25 by '25,
15 this slide was produced before the most recent
16 concerns about corn-based ethanol. But as you can
17 see, corn ethanol gets to a point -- and also, by
18 the way, produced before the renewable fuels
19 standard came out late last year -- corn ethanol
20 will stay at a level about equal with where it is
21 now. Or it will be, excuse me, in 2012. And by
22 that time, crop residues, waste wood and dedicated
23 energy crops like switchgrass, like hybrid willow
24 and poplar, will become the order of the day.

25 That's it for me. Thank you very much

1 for your attentiveness. And appreciate the
2 opportunity.

3 (Applause.)

4 MS. GILDART: Thank you, Nathan. Steve
5 Kaffka will be the last speaker of the day before
6 Bryan Jenkins rejoins us for a wrap-up.

7 Steve Kaffka is Co-Director of the
8 California Biomass Collaborative. And he's an
9 agronomist in the Department of Plant Science at
10 UC Davis, where he works on oil and sugar crops,
11 agricultural water management and salinity
12 management in agriculture.

13 From 2003 to 2007 he was also Director
14 of the long-term research on agricultural systems
15 project at UC Davis, focused on agricultural
16 sustainability. And he has, in past lives, worked
17 at manure and pasture management and run organic
18 farms in Santa Cruz. And has a doctorate degree
19 in agronomy from Cornell University.

20 So, please welcome Steve Kaffka.

21 (Applause.)

22 DR. KAFFKA: Thank you, Martha. I'm
23 sure we've all been looking forward to this take,
24 it's the last one of the day.

25 I'm an agriculturalist and I work here

1 in California and have now for a couple of decades
2 on agricultural issues of various kinds. And I
3 want to be fairly specific in my talk about
4 sustainability, and talk about the kind of --
5 there's actually quite a rich and long history of
6 discussion about sustainability, strictly from an
7 agricultural perspective. So, I'm going to
8 address that.

9 But first thing I want to congratulate
10 you all for living really at the peak point in
11 time where that red peak is. We've all been very
12 smart to have been born in the period of time
13 where we've had essentially peak oil. It's meant
14 that we could all travel to conferences like this;
15 visit, you know, Paris; and live with a relatively
16 large amount of comfort and well being.

17 Prior to this period of oil and coal
18 development, however, humanity and human industry
19 was all biomass based. So in a sense, there's
20 nothing really new about the idea of using
21 biomass, including biomass from agriculture, for
22 various purposes. We just don't know really yet
23 what the future holds with respect to this.

24 So, I'm going to talk about -- this is a
25 lot of ideas to try to cover, but I think they're

1 important to at least -- I'll have to go over them
2 fairly quickly -- but I think they're important to
3 raise at a meeting like this.

4 I want to talk about adding the idea of
5 fuel production to agriculture's objectives and
6 what that might mean. What we mean by
7 sustainability, at least with respect to
8 agriculture; the relationship between efficiency
9 and sustainability. I want to provide you some
10 examples of what I think of as improving
11 efficiency from California from my own work. And
12 then possibly address some policy implications.

13 Let's think fundamentally about
14 agriculture. We expect quite a few different
15 things from our agriculture. We obviously want at
16 least an adequate food supply. We would like to
17 see not only our own diets be increasingly high
18 quality, but we'd like that to be true for the
19 entire world's population. That population's
20 increasing.

21 We certainly want agriculture to
22 maintain farmers' incomes. We want agriculture to
23 maintain its natural resource base, to use
24 nonrenewable resources prudently, and to maintain
25 and provide habitat for other species.

1 We want all these things at the same
2 time, but there are tradeoffs among all of them.
3 And we can consider our current agricultural
4 policy as a kind of rough consensus or balance
5 among all of these interests.

6 Now, some people would regard that
7 balance as unsustainable. Others would say it's
8 doing fine. But, in fact, there's tradeoffs in
9 balances among these issues.

10 But particularly recently with the price
11 rise of oil we've come to think of agriculture
12 having perhaps another important point. It's
13 quite clear from the petroleum industry, and from
14 others, and from meetings that we've all gone to,
15 that the supply of oil is not necessarily going to
16 be equal to the human needs, considered especially
17 globally.

18 So, now from previous lists of
19 objectives of agriculture, we've added a new one,
20 which is to provide fuel and biomass for various
21 other purposes, other than for simply food or
22 fiber purposes.

23 And the addition of that objective
24 influences all the others. And it's going to
25 cause an adjustment in all the others. In fact,

1 we're seeing it right now. We're seeing it in
2 terms of changes in relative prices and
3 availability of things. But we're just at the
4 beginning of that process.

5 And this is a fairly profound and large
6 undertaking. And it's going to take some time to
7 work through markets and technologies.

8 One of the reasons that we're engaged in
9 this is because, in fact, the potential energy
10 yield from biomass crops is starting to become
11 close to conventional sources.

12 The first oil wells drilled in the
13 United States were easy, shallow, high-quality in
14 many cases, easy to get and a lot of energy was
15 produced from those early oil wells. The average
16 in the U.S. industry now, at least according to
17 one source, is much much lower, around the 15-to-1
18 return on investment of energy. That's quite a
19 difference in wealth generation capacity.

20 You can compare that to some of the
21 other crop issues like corn ethanol, which is
22 fairly low; the standard number is 1.3-to-1,
23 though I'm sure I know tomorrow we're going to
24 hear about examples of how it can be much higher
25 than, and is, in some cases, higher.

1 We heard today about Brazilian
2 sugarcane, which is probably the best current
3 example. Biodiesel generally has about a 3-to-1
4 energy return on investment. And cellulosic
5 sources apparently vary. But most of that is
6 still future technology.

7 But the fact is that some of these
8 sources are now actually getting to be within the
9 range of possibility of providing wealth to us and
10 useful energy.

11 And, in fact, at the price of oil
12 currently, which is even higher than \$120 a
13 barrel, a lot of these agricultural technologies
14 become cost effective. In effect, what's happened
15 is that because the price of oil is high, we now
16 conversion of crops and crop biomass is
17 economically competitive. And it provides a new
18 base price for the basic commodities that we've
19 had in the past, which in some cases have been
20 lower than the cost of production in the past.

21 Base prices now, the price of oil and
22 the cost of converting these materials into energy
23 sources. And wouldn't it be nice to be back to
24 \$100 barrel oil some day.

25 But, there's a lot of uncertainty about

1 what still -- still there's a great deal of this
2 uncertainty about what the best feedstocks will
3 be; what the best conversion or manufacturing
4 technology for those feedstocks will be. Is there
5 a specificity between feedstock and technology.

6 We're in the process here in this
7 meeting to talk about future public policies
8 governing biofuel production and use. And that
9 has a big effect on the landscape.

10 And we really can't entirely predict
11 about the supply and price of oil and natural gas
12 in the future. It's higher than people thought
13 even a year ago. Some people are predicting
14 higher, and some people are predicting -- I heard
15 somebody say it's going to go back to 60 bucks a
16 barrel.

17 Now, when we talk about sustainability,
18 I think it's extremely important to keep some
19 things in mind. That is that the boundary
20 conditions about which we're talking will affect
21 our determination. As an agronomist, I work at
22 the bottom level there. I tend to work in the
23 field scale, or even at the farm scale, where I
24 can measure changes in soil organic matter, crop
25 trends over time, and things of that sort. That's

1 one way of measuring sustainability.

2 If I go up to the farm scale, the farm
3 business is concerned about continuity over time
4 and economic value. And certainly it has to
5 maintain its resource base to be able to do that.

6 But the interests of the farm or the
7 farmer at the farm scale might not be -- or the
8 idea of sustainability might not be the same, it
9 might not correspond to what we would define as
10 sustainable at the social level. So it could be
11 that the interests of farmers aren't necessarily
12 coincident or congruent with the notion of
13 sustainability at a higher level.

14 So the boundary conditions and the
15 timeframe are extremely important. And I think we
16 have to be careful about that.

17 In fact, we can think about, at least at
18 the field and farm level, a debate about
19 sustainability as a debate about some kind of
20 balance or compromise between economic pressures
21 that drive intensification, higher rates of
22 through-put per unit, per hour and per acre of
23 labor; and ecological limitations which may
24 provide pressures to limit high rates of through-
25 put. Sustainability isn't a yes or no. It's a

1 matter of more or less in this framework.

2 This is the most complicated slide I
3 have. And it's a little -- I'm going to take a
4 minute just to walk you through it. Productivity
5 increases to the right and cost increases to the
6 left.

7 Initially, in low-input systems, in
8 subsistence systems you actually have to put more
9 in than you get back out. So that's one reason
10 that subsistence systems stay in subsistence
11 levels.

12 But gradually you reach a point of
13 productivity where the rate of productivity
14 increases at a rate much higher than the rate of
15 costs or input rate. And that's where our farmers
16 tend to be.

17 At some point you reach a point where
18 you have your most efficient rate of productivity
19 or yield relative to cost. Then that starts to
20 change, and you start to have a declining rate of
21 productivity per unit cost, till you reach this
22 marginal point of return. And ultimately you
23 cross back over to the point where it's no longer
24 profitable to increase your input level.

25 This is kind of the reality of the farm

1 firm and at the field level. And farmers tend to
2 be somewhere between the red and the -- the red
3 arrow at the top and the yellow arrow. It's very
4 hard, actually, to hit, to find that point of
5 maximum productivity and point of marginal return.
6 So farmers often add a little bit of extra
7 fertilizer, do a little bit of extra from the
8 point of view of insurance.

9 Any movement back towards even more
10 efficient points on that curve cost the farmers
11 income. So there's this tendency of what
12 satisfies the needs of the farm firm to be
13 different than what might be, from a societal
14 perspective, optimum.

15 Another thing that's important, and I
16 think if you were to read or review the older
17 literature on agricultural sustainability, which
18 now dates back three or more decades, is that you
19 have to be very clear about the language and the
20 meaning of terms.

21 So, I'd like to talk about this. This
22 fellow Hansen wrote a paper back in '96 that I
23 recommend to all of you that I think is still
24 useful. And he categorized a large number of
25 papers into four types. Those that advocated

1 sustainability as a philosophy or ideology; those
2 that said sustainability is achievable if you
3 follow a set of strategies; those that define
4 sustainability as the capacity to fulfill a set of
5 goals, which we just heard in the last
6 presentation; and lastly, the simplest definition
7 are those papers that talked about the ability to
8 continue over time.

9 Remember this about sustainability:
10 it's a property that we want to be confident that
11 in the future that our current systems will have
12 proved to be sustainable. But, of course, in the
13 future we may change our idea about what we mean
14 by sustainability.

15 So here's a quote about sustainability
16 as a philosophy, where it's talked about as a
17 philosophy or system of farming with roots and a
18 set of values that reflect the state of
19 empowerment and ecological and social reality.

20 This may be a very kind of noble notion
21 of what living and dwelling on the land should be,
22 but it's primarily philosophical. So if you
23 conform to that notion, then by definition you're
24 sustainable.

25 What about following a set of

1 strategies. A good example is organic farming.
2 Organic farming is based in the United States on a
3 set of rules that are now agreed on by USDA. That
4 is a national standard. If you follow those rules
5 and you get a label, some people would therefore
6 say you are therefore sustainable.

7 Another way is to talk about trying to
8 fulfill a set of goals. This is from the American
9 Society of Agronomy from a few years ago.

10 Sustainable agriculture is one that, again,
11 enhances environmental quality, the resource base
12 on which ag depends; provides for basic human food
13 and fiber needs; is economically viable; and
14 enhances the quality of life for farmers and
15 society, as a whole.

16 That sounds very good, but what do we
17 mean by any of those things. What is an adequate
18 diet. What do we mean by enhancing the quality of
19 life for farmers. What do we mean about enhances
20 environmental quality. All those are qualitative
21 terms that have to be quantified, that are not
22 essentially very meaningful. And they're not, at
23 a minimum, predictive of the future.

24 So, really you're talking about does
25 farming -- in all of these definitional terms does

1 farming follow a set of rules or conform to a set
2 of standards, yes or no.

3 Here's a summary from the Cramer report,
4 a narrative standards from the Netherlands. And
5 these are pretty good. We've been hearing a lot
6 about these kinds of standards all along, about
7 emitting fewer greenhouse gases, not endangering
8 food supply and so on.

9 I've highlighted number four, production
10 and processing must not reduce soil, air or water
11 quality. As an agronomist I have a bit of a
12 problem with that. Because I can't think of a
13 single farming system that does not, in some way,
14 perturb nature of have some impact on resource
15 quality.

16 And so it depends on what's actually
17 meant and how you actually quantify or actually
18 interpret these kinds of standards about whether
19 or not they become limiting or valuable.

20 So Hansen, who wrote this paper I'm
21 talking about, he doesn't like, as a guide for
22 agricultural research at a minimum, definitional
23 terms of sustainability. If all you're doing is
24 fulfilling your definition, then you can't really
25 say anything about how good the definition is.

1 It's a logical loop. It makes a poor guide for
2 definitions for research; and it may make a poor
3 guide for regulation.

4 He likes, with respect to research and
5 perhaps we could think about this for regulation,
6 as well, simply sticking to a fairly simple
7 definition for sustainability, which is the
8 ability to continue over time for well-defined
9 systems with clear boundaries, and where, in this
10 case, for research you'd have continuous variables
11 that could be measured so you could compare it's
12 better in variable A, but poorer in variable B.

13 That it has a tendency to predict what's
14 going to happen in the future. That natural
15 variation is taken into account. And if you're
16 doing research, you want to be able to do
17 diagnosis, why things work or don't work.

18 So, Montieth had this idea about what
19 efficiency would mean in agriculture, and I think
20 it's actually a pretty good one for the point of
21 view of biofuel production from agriculture.

22 Clearly, if we want to derive energy
23 from our crop production or crop residue
24 production, we want it to be as efficient as it
25 possibly can. So, an unsustainable system is

1 clearly, or a practice is clearly that kind of
2 practice or system where the amount of input you
3 have to put in the system are increasing while
4 your outputs are decreasing. That's just sinking
5 resources into a hole.

6 The opposite of that, the gold standard,
7 is where you have increasing outputs for
8 decreasing inputs. It's hard to imagine a system
9 performing at that level over time if its resource
10 base is declining.

11 Well, actually we've been, with respect
12 to corn production, we've seen increasing yields
13 over time; and the lower figure is a rough index
14 of increasing returns to fertilizer use N, P and
15 K, over time, where yields are increasing at a
16 higher rate than those inputs for corn. And
17 that's one reason why we have corn as the first
18 major biofuel crop in the United States.

19 Some people, particularly Tillman's
20 group, have suggested, however that low input
21 systems might be better for biomass production.
22 He said -- they argue that in general we'd be
23 better off if we could produce biofuels with low
24 ag inputs, on land with low agricultural value.
25 And that they could be converted into biofuel with

1 little energy. I agree absolutely with the last
2 criteria, but I think the other two actually mis-
3 understand the nature of agriculture.

4 Because a feature of agriculture, at
5 least modern agriculture, is that we are, in fact,
6 for the most part, seeing increasing returns to
7 total factor productivity. And that comes from
8 the fact that it's not just one technology that's
9 changing, but multiple technologies, better
10 varieties, better fertilizer placement, better
11 seed treatments, better pest management, better
12 control of irrigation. They're all changing, and
13 they're increasing the threshold for response.

14 So that you might have more inputs on a
15 per-acre basis, but on a per-unit yield basis the
16 inputs decrease. And if we're going to take crops
17 or crop residues for energy, that's basically the
18 system we want.

19 Now, at the highest production levels,
20 as agronomists, we know better how to manage
21 inputs with greater efficiency than we do under
22 low production systems. And it doesn't mean that
23 such systems are problem-free. Because where you
24 have high productive systems on good land, with
25 high rates of return, you still have inputs,

1 pesticides, fertilizers and others that need to be
2 managed carefully to preserve environmental
3 standards.

4 And you have a tendency in agriculture
5 for cropping systems to become specialized, too
6 narrow, too many single species monocultures.
7 It's hard, in fact one of the things I work on in
8 California, as an agronomist, is how do we
9 maintain diversity in our cropping production
10 systems.

11 Now, is this true. Well, in California
12 between 1949 and '91 we saw over a 200 percent
13 increase in productivity with only a 58 percent
14 increase in inputs of all kinds.

15 You can see it here in the chart, the
16 field crops, which are the ones that primarily
17 have an energy value, they increased about two and
18 a half times over that rate. Now, that rate, on
19 average, has fallen in the last decade, because
20 progress has slowed down to some degree. But
21 progress hasn't slowed down entirely informally or
22 across all sectors.

23 Now, in California I think the most
24 likely crops for shorter term use are pretty much
25 going to be the same ones that we can use

1 elsewhere. And why am I talking about California.
2 We're mostly a high-value crop area.

3 Well, I think it's important for
4 California to take care of some of its own needs
5 from within its own borders, and not simply import
6 energy and export its pollution effectively.

7 So, we probably will see some, and we
8 could see some production of corn. We do have
9 corn and sorghum in the state, wheat and other
10 small grains, a bunch of oil seeds. In the
11 Imperial Valley we may see some sugarcane, sugar
12 beets, and sweet sorghum systems. And in the
13 longer run, cellulosic sources from crop residues
14 like straw and stover and production of perennial
15 grasses might be possible in California.

16 A number of growers are trying to think
17 about how they can reduce their input costs,
18 particularly around fuel costs, which are
19 phenomenally higher. And now we're up to almost
20 \$5 a gallon diesel. Or how they can stabilize its
21 price. So, I think there's a potential to think
22 about some fuel production in the California
23 farms.

24 The thing that's important, as a
25 principle, to keep in mind that those crops that

1 might be grown for biofuels are part of crop
2 rotation and cropping system. They're not grown -
3 - so we tend to think of them as isolated. Oh,
4 we're going to have a biofuel crop and it's
5 separate somehow from the rest of the agricultural
6 system. It is not. It's an integrated part of
7 the agricultural system.

8 So let's talk about some examples from
9 the Imperial Valley. This is the place we have
10 the highest solar energy in the world. This is
11 the world's highest sugar beet crop ever achieved
12 about two years ago. I think it might have been
13 surpassed this year by a crop in the San Joaquin
14 Valley, 22.5 tons of sugar per hectare in the July
15 harvest. The average for the season is lower.

16 But we've seen in the Imperial Valley
17 over the last 12 or so years, a 40 percent
18 increase in sugar beet yields. Which is rather
19 remarkable.

20 And the work that we've done, because
21 now these yields are so high they're off the
22 charts, our charts. We don't know what our
23 nitrogen recommendation should be. So we've done
24 some work on that. I'm going to go through this
25 fairly quickly.

1 And the interesting thing is that the
2 recommendation for nitrogen levels is pretty much
3 the same now, at 70 tons or 60 tons per acre of
4 roots in July as they were in 1955. By any
5 measure, this is agronomic progress.

6 The same is true for water use. These
7 crops are not using much more water than the lower
8 25-ton-yield crops. If we're going to have both
9 food and fuel, we need this kind of agronomic
10 progress from our agriculture.

11 I want to give you some other examples.
12 This is a sugar beet field in the Imperial Valley,
13 again. There's some salt-affected areas that
14 slowed growth. The standard crops actually, some
15 of them like sugar beets, which is a salt-tolerant
16 holophytic crop, have a threshold below which the
17 salt doesn't affect them. And then it starts to
18 decline. This is standard for all crops. Though
19 the parameter is there.

20 We did a field-scale study looking at
21 using GPS and GIS technology. And we found a
22 twofold yield difference between the salt-affected
23 areas and the better areas in the field. If you
24 convert that to simple profit, there's like almost
25 an \$800, \$900 profit swing between the low and the

1 high ends of the field. And you actually saved
2 money by not -- if you can figure out a way not to
3 farm the area with sugar beets where you're below
4 your profit threshold, you save money. But you
5 also save all the other natural resources. You
6 make your whole system more resource efficient.

7 You could grow something like Bermuda
8 grass in the area where you have low yield, which
9 is perfectly tolerant to the salinity levels
10 there.

11 The other technologies that are along
12 and developed and are developing further, drip
13 irrigation, conservation tillage, and
14 biotechnology. And I just put them up there to
15 point out that these are the things that are
16 continuing to influence productivity and
17 efficiency uses in California.

18 I want to talk about a slightly
19 different way of thinking about this. One of our
20 oil seeds unique to California is safflower. It's
21 a very good oil I recommend you use it. It's
22 much like olive oil. But it's also a neat crop;
23 it's the deepest rooted annual crop that I know
24 of.

25 And this graph shows you the depletion

1 of soil moisture at the end of the growing season
2 in two soils in Yolo County. Near here, where
3 Davis is. You can see that almost 100 percent of
4 the soil moisture was depleted to ten feet by the
5 end of the growing season in the better drained
6 soil, and to 14 -- 40 percent of it was depleted
7 to 12 feet. In the Capay soil it's a little less
8 deep soil, and there was a lower depletion rate.

9 That root system is not just using water
10 it's using nitrates and other things. So, we did
11 a study where we followed cotton in the San
12 Joaquin Valley with a safflower crop. The cotton
13 had been fertilized heavily at different rates.
14 And there was quite a bit of residual nitrate in
15 the field afterwards.

16 So we grew the safflower without any
17 nitrogen. And it grew quite well, recovering and
18 tapping residual nitrate, as well as the residual
19 water left behind by previous crops. And so if
20 you tried, for instance, to put a greenhouse gas
21 figure on this value, you'd have to account for
22 the fact that this crop is making the whole
23 cropping system function better. As well as, in
24 this case, you can see it's depleting nitrate at
25 depth and protective of the environment.

1 So it's not simply just a single kind of
2 benefit that comes from these crops and these
3 cropping systems.

4 I put this up as -- you can't read it,
5 but it represents a range of values of nitrous
6 oxide losses. This is something very difficult to
7 measure. It's an important parameter. In some
8 cases -- but it's attributed to farming and
9 fertilizer use. So in a case with the safflower
10 crop, you get a great benefit from reducing
11 nitrous oxide losses across the cropping system.

12 So the point I want to make is that if
13 more diverse crop rotations in California you can
14 have beneficial effects from crops like this. In
15 the midwest, where simplified corn/soybean
16 rotations dominate, there's agronomists who
17 suggest that growing perennial grasses in those
18 systems will have a lot of benefits on overall
19 sustainability.

20 I want to get back now to this policy
21 level, this three-level diagram, and perhaps talk
22 a little bit about the policy, to finish up.

23 There have been a number of objections
24 recently, particularly in the NGO community, but
25 more broadly, really, even than that, to biofuel

1 production. There's the food-versus-fuel issue.
2 There's land use changes been talked about quite a
3 bit. Agricultural intensification and its
4 consequences. And free trade effects on local
5 economies, or just some of them.

6 Well, classically you see, when you
7 think of land clearing, to pick one, you think of,
8 well, this is slash-and-burn agriculture which has
9 been practiced in the tropics traditionally for
10 years. And, you know, for thousands of years.

11 But basically this is the issue. A lot
12 of standing carbon is lost and crop production
13 goes forward. So basically the idea is that if
14 you clear high density carbon systems, you'll
15 never recover the carbon lost to the atmosphere
16 through biofuel use subsequently produced on that
17 land.

18 But I think there are problems with land
19 use change, especially assessing it in remote
20 areas. It's difficult to quantify and it often
21 involves value judgments. It's unreasonable to
22 ascribe biofuel production alone in many instances
23 because cropping systems have diverse, integrative
24 effects and they'll be site-specific.

25 The models that have been used so far

1 were not designed for the purpose for which
2 they're now applied. And you have powerful
3 economic forces and human well being that drive
4 the conversion of land.

5 Tropical land use changes attributed to
6 biofuel production may not be due to biofuel
7 production at all. Not all conversion is
8 destructive or the least-bad alternative. It
9 doesn't necessarily, the current estimates don't
10 account for new crops, new cropping systems, new
11 technology and their interactions.

12 And lastly, the last one, I think for
13 California land use change is really not a major
14 issue, because the crops and areas of land that
15 we're talking about aren't too much engaged in
16 export. It's really an internal game.

17 Let me give you an example. This is
18 land in the San Joaquin -- western San Joaquin
19 Valley that's retired because of a lack both of
20 irrigation water and salinity. There's actually
21 at least a couple hundred thousand acres, and it
22 may be slightly larger.

23 The reason it's retired is because
24 irrigating -- the San Joaquin Valley is one of the
25 world's great agricultural environments. The

1 majority of the world's almonds are produced
2 there. Wonderful deciduous tree fruits. A whole
3 range of crops from cotton to alfalfa to wheat to
4 you name it.

5 But there is a salinity problem. And
6 salinity is a natural feature of irrigating that
7 landscape. It's saline waters gradually
8 increasing in the subterranean aquifer.
9 Especially as you get lower in the landscape,
10 towards the right here of the photograph, you can
11 see land that's on one side of that confined layer
12 on the right is not so much a groundwater problem,
13 but on the left there is.

14 The way that this can be dealt with is
15 through land retirement -- sorry, jumping around
16 here, can't get that right -- wastewater
17 treatment, evap ponds, modification of irrigation
18 drainage, all those practices are there.

19 But I want to mention one, which is
20 taking some of that saline water and using it for
21 salt-tolerant crops, on retired land. You can see
22 here very low quality land that was abandoned for
23 row crop production in Kings County. What you're
24 seeing there is my deeply loved Bermuda grass.
25 You may find that a contradiction, an oxymoron of

1 some kind, but all of its vices in your yard are
2 virtues here. It's persistent; you can't kill it;
3 it spreads; and it tolerates all kinds of abuse.
4 And it tolerates salinity. It's actually
5 holophyte.

6 So, we've been, since 1999, able to grow
7 Bermuda grass quite abundantly on this site. And
8 we've been using it to graze cattle. And we have
9 seen actually soil improvement and reclamation
10 occurring. And we've been using marginal quality
11 water on average for the production, wastewater,
12 drainage water, town wastewater.

13 So, I think that it's possible that on
14 land like this, we could produce biomass. And, in
15 fact, upgrade the system, not degrade the system.
16 And land use change would have a very positive
17 effect. And this is what I know of in California.
18 And I'm sure there are examples of this elsewhere
19 in the world.

20 So, should we grow biofuels in
21 California. Yes. I think so. But, we need to be
22 very conscious that we are doing it with great
23 efficiency. And for crops, and cellulosic
24 feedstocks, I think wherever possible we should
25 try to do this where we can actually identify

1 multiple environmental objectives or benefits at
2 the same time. Managing the salinity, drainage
3 and selenium problem in the western San Joaquin
4 Valley may be one example where that can occur.
5 It's going to take both theoretical and empirical
6 research to pull that off.

7 I think, obviously I agree with the
8 principle that we have to think about
9 sustainability from the start. But I want to
10 suggest for those of us in California that we are
11 going to know the most, have the best quality
12 information about sustainability within our own
13 context. There should be some value to that
14 information that can be transferred to growers.

15 And I don't believe that we should be
16 exporting our pollution. I think we have some
17 responsibility to try to address this within our
18 own state borders, though it is obviously a
19 worldwide circumstance. Right now, we get about a
20 third of our electricity, if I understand it, from
21 coal-fired power plants in Nevada and Utah. So,
22 you know, that means our air quality's better, but
23 the coal is being burned elsewhere.

24 And the same would be true, to some
25 degree, with biofuels -- that could be true if

1 we're not careful. And in any case, I think we
2 should be engaged in our own processes.

3 This is a big wide "but" here. I think
4 in this whole process, I was going to say my big
5 wide but, but that wouldn't be true --

6 (Laughter.)

7 DR. KAFFKA: I think in this whole
8 process, I think we have to be humble. We have to
9 expect that we're going to make mistakes.
10 Everyone's pointed out how difficult the notion of
11 sustainability is to deal with.

12 I think it's important that we go slow.
13 That would be in contradiction to some other ideas
14 about how policy should be done. I think we
15 should use a light touch initially, and try not to
16 constrain innovation, and be willing to make
17 prudent tradeoffs. Tradeoffs are unavoidable in
18 life.

19 I think we should gradually increase
20 sustainability requirements as knowledge and
21 public consensus improves. And I think that we
22 have to be sure that the public agrees that we
23 have legitimacy in our policy. I'm not sure the
24 public understands the implications of these
25 policies with respect to their well being, yet.

1 At least their economic well being.

2 So, with that, I'll end. Thank you.

3 (Applause.)

4 MS. GILDART: Okay, I'd like to take the
5 time for a couple of questions. I know we're
6 running about 25 minutes late, but I hope that
7 people find these presentations interesting enough
8 that they'd like to ask some questions now.

9 And then we'll turn it over to Bryan
10 Jenkins for the day's wrap-up.

11 DR. DALE: My question is for Danielle.
12 Without meaning to be confrontational, I didn't
13 see anywhere in your slides or your presentation
14 whether or not you regard our current dependence
15 on petroleum as sustainable. Is it the position
16 of Friends of the Earth that our current, the
17 status quo is sustainable with petroleum
18 dependence?

19 MS. FUGERE: Well, I think petroleum
20 should be subject to the same sustainability
21 requirements as all other fuels. There's no
22 reason that it should not be.

23 DR. DALE: So I guess that's what you
24 mean, then. I agree completely. And I guess what
25 it means is that the comparisons that you will do

1 with biofuels or any other petroleum alternative
2 are never done in the abstract. You're actually
3 making a comparison with the status quo. That's
4 both the important thing to do, and as well as the
5 difficult thing to do. Do you agree that that's
6 what --

7 MS. FUGERE: If I understand you
8 correctly, yes. I mean I believe that to the
9 extent petroleum extraction is causing social
10 harms, and environmental degradation, we should
11 absolutely be concerned about that and our
12 sustainability processes should deal with that.

13 DR. DALE: In your mind, then, does
14 sustainability have any national security
15 implications at all? Because that's the
16 fundamental underlying of the EISA Act, is that
17 it's a national security issue and not just an
18 environmental sustainability.

19 MS. FUGERE: I'm not sure that I said --
20 I'm not sure where EISA comes in. But,

21 DR. DALE: Well, it's a national law,
22 it's a national act.

23 MS. FUGERE: No, but I don't know that I
24 said anything about EISA in terms of changing it.
25 You said it's a, you know, in some respects, a

1 good model. So, --

2 DR. DALE: I guess I'm just -- see, in
3 my mind there's three primary drivers for
4 considering biofuels. It has to do with national
5 security issues, climate security issues and also
6 the potential for rural and regional economic
7 development.

8 And I think it's a mistake, I think it
9 would be a bad thing for the environmental
10 community to get so totally committed to one view
11 of environmental improvements that we forget those
12 other two important legs, the social, which I
13 appreciate your reference to, but also the
14 national security issues.

15 MS. FUGERE: Right, all these are
16 tradeoffs, and I think what I see in terms of
17 sustainability is looking at all those tradeoffs
18 and knowing what those tradeoffs are. And then
19 making policy decisions based on that knowledge
20 base.

21 And so to the extent that we don't know,
22 and we're acting rashly and without understanding
23 of what impacts may occur because of our choices,
24 I think it's a problem.

25 So I would very much like to say, well,

1 these are the sustainability implications of
2 petroleum, biofuels, electricity generation, and
3 make those choices in a reasonable manner with
4 full information.

5 DR. DALE: Okay, thank you. I didn't
6 hear much about tradeoffs in your presentation, so
7 I appreciate that's part of your thinking. Thank
8 you.

9 MS. FUGERE: Thank you.

10 MS. GILDART: Are there any other
11 questions? All right, well, let's thank our panel
12 and we'll move to the wrap-up.

13 (Applause.)

14 DR. JENKINS: All right. So I leave for
15 three hours to go teach a math transfer lab and I
16 come back here and I find you still sitting here
17 talking about sustainability.

18 I was hoping that you would already have
19 the report written, that we would already be on
20 our way, and I wouldn't have to address you here
21 again about what we need to do.

22 However, what I heard this morning,
23 excellent presentations; and what I just heard the
24 latter part of this afternoon, excellent
25 presentation. Some interesting discussion there

1 towards the end. I guess perhaps we'll continue
2 that tomorrow.

3 I do want to point out I did leave you
4 with a charge this morning, which was to listen
5 and contribute. I anticipate -- expectations are
6 bad -- I anticipate that you will continue in this
7 charge tomorrow. And I will leave you with some
8 more homework.

9 Which is to think about what are the
10 questions and what are the comments and how you
11 really want to see the state act towards the
12 development of sustainability standards in the
13 future, in the near future, as well as in the
14 longer term.

15 And be prepared to discuss these
16 tomorrow and on Friday. But particularly
17 tomorrow, because we will continue with a set of
18 presentations. Tomorrow we're going to talk about
19 lifecycle analysis and sustainability
20 implications. We're going to talk about how we
21 measure all these things, what value there is in
22 that measurement. And methodologies, and, of
23 course, the implications of what we measure.

24 And the techniques are, of course,
25 extremely important. What values we come up with

1 will, of course, dictate what we actually do. We
2 can talk in principle, but we're going to have to
3 come down to standards that people can actually
4 follow.

5 And so towards the end of tomorrow, if
6 you look at your program you'll notice that there
7 is a session there, more of an open session, it's
8 a panel discussion, moderated panel discussion.
9 And it's an opportunity for you to address
10 panelists tomorrow, but actually all of the
11 panelists that we'll hear over the coming time.
12 And present your opinions. Hopefully we'll get
13 enough time to do all this, of course, but present
14 your opinions and ask your questions. And bring
15 these before the panel so that we can get your
16 ideas included in the proceedings of this forum,
17 and so that we can begin to incorporate those into
18 the development of the sustainability standards.

19 All right, so that's your homework
20 assignment. Don't forget to do it. All right.
21 It will be graded tomorrow. No, no grades.

22 But in any case, we have an excellent
23 program lined up for tomorrow. I hope you will
24 attend. And another excellent program lined up
25 for Friday. So I appreciate you being here. I've

1 learned a great deal just in the time I've been
2 able to spend here. I hope you've all been able
3 to spend much more time than I was able to spend
4 today.

5 And so I look forward to seeing you all
6 again tomorrow, and I don't want to hold you up
7 any further. So, be safe, have a good evening,
8 and we'll see you tomorrow. Thanks very much.

9 (Applause.)

10 (Whereupon, at 5:03 p.m., the first
11 session of the California Biomass
12 Collaborative Joint Forum was adjourned,
13 to reconvene at 8:30 a.m., Thursday, May
14 29, 2006, at this same location.)

15 --o0o--

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

CERTIFICATE OF REPORTER

I, PETER PETTY, an Electronic Reporter, do hereby certify that I am a disinterested person herein; that I recorded the foregoing California Biomass Collaborative Fourth Annual Forum; that it was thereafter transcribed into typewriting.

I further certify that I am not of counsel or attorney for any of the parties to said forum, nor in any way interested in outcome of said forum.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this 17th day of June, 2008.

PETERS SHORTHAND REPORTING CORPORATION (916) 362-2345→